

# MFRC630

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 *plus*: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Rev. 4.7 — 12 September 2018 227547 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

# 1 General description

MFRC630 and MFRC630 *plus*, the high-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products.

The MFRC630 multi-protocol NFC frontend IC supports the following operating modes:

- Read/write mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443A and MIFARE Classic
- Read/write mode supporting NTAG

The MFRC630's internal transmitter is able to drive a reader/writer antenna designed to communicate with ISO/IEC 14443A and MIFARE Cassic IC-based cards and transponders without additional active circuitry. The digital module manages the complete ISO/IEC 14443A framing and error detection functionality (parity and CRC).

The MFRC630 supports MIFARE Classic with 1 kB memory, MIFARE Classic with 4 kB memory, MIFARE Ultralight, MIFARE Ultralight C, MIFARE Plus and MIFARE DESFire products. The MFRC630 supports higher transfer speeds of the MIFARE product family of up to 848 kbit/s in both directions.

The following host interfaces are supported:

- Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
- Serial UART (similar to RS232 with voltage levels dependent on pin voltage supply)
- I<sup>2</sup>C-bus interface (two versions are implemented: I2C and I2CL)

The MFRC630 supports the connection of a secure access module (SAM). A dedicated separate I<sup>2</sup>C interface is implemented for a connection of the SAM. The SAM can be used for high secure key storage and acts as a very performant crypto coprocessor. A dedicated SAM is available for connection to the MFRC630.

In this document the term "MIFARE Classic card" refers to a MIFARE Classic IC-based contactless card.



MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 2 Features and benefits

- High-performance multi-protocol NFC frontend for transfer speed up to 848 kbit/s
- Supports ISO/IEC 14443 A, MIFARE Classic and NTAG
- Supports MIFARE Classic product encryption by hardware in read/write mode
   Allows reading cards based on MIFARE Ultralight, MIFARE Classic with 1 kB memory ,
   MIFARE Classic with 4 kB memory, MIFARE DESFire EV1, MIFARE DESFire EV2 and
   MIFARE Plus ICs
- · Low-power card detection
- · Antenna connection with minimum number of external components
- · Supported host interfaces:
  - SPI up to 10 Mbit/s
  - I<sup>2</sup>C-bus interfaces up to 400 kBd in Fast mode, up to 1000 kBd in Fast mode plus
  - RS232 Serial UART up to 1228.8 kBd, with voltage levels dependent on pin voltage supply
- Separate I<sup>2</sup>C-bus interface for connection of a secure access module (SAM)
- FIFO buffer with size of 512 byte for highest transaction performance
- Flexible and efficient power saving modes including hard power down, standby and low-power card detection
- Cost saving by integrated PLL to derive system clock from 27.12 MHz RF quartz crystal
- 3 V to 5.5 V power supply (MFRC63002)
   2.5 V to 5.5 V power supply (MFRC63003)
- Up to 8 free programmable input/output pins
- Typical operating distance in read/write mode for communication to a ISO/IEC 14443A and MIFARE Classic card up to 12 cm, depending on the antenna size and tuning. The version MFRC63003 offers a more flexible configuration for Low-Power Card detection compared to the MFRC63002 with the new register LPCD\_OPTIONS. In addition, the MFRC63003 offers new additional settings for the Load Protocol which fit very well to smaller antennas. The MFRC63003 is therefore the recommended version for new designs.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# Quick reference data

Table 1. Quick reference data MFRC63002HN

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
V <sub>DD</sub>	supply voltage			3.0	5.0	5.5	V
V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	PVDD supply voltage		[1]	3.0	5.0	$V_{DD}$	V
V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	TVDD supply voltage			3.0	5.0	5.5	V
I <sub>pd</sub>	power-down current	PDOWN pin pulled HIGH	[2]	-	8	40	nA
I <sub>DD</sub>	supply current			-	17	20	mA
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	TVDD supply current			-	100	250	mA
T <sub>amb</sub>	operating ambient temperature			-25	+25	+85	°C
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied		-55	+25	+125	°C

VDD(PVDD) must always be the same or lower voltage than VDD.  $I_{pd}$  is the sum of all supply currents

Table 2. Quick reference data MFRC63003HN

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{DD}$	supply voltage			2.5	5.0	5.5	V
$V_{DD(PVDD)}$	PVDD supply voltage		[1]	2.5	5.0	$V_{DD}$	V
$V_{DD(TVDD)}$	TVDD supply voltage			2.5	5.0	5.5	V
I <sub>pd</sub>	power-down current	PDOWN pin pulled HIGH	[2]	-	8	40	nA
I <sub>DD</sub>	supply current			-	17	20	mA
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	TVDD supply current			-	180	350	mA
		absolute limiting value		-	-	500	mA
T <sub>amb</sub>	operating ambient temperature	device mounted on PCB which allows sufficient heat dissipation		-40	+25	+105	°C
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied		-55	+25	+125	°C

VDD(PVDD) must always be the same or lower voltage than VDD.  $\rm I_{pd}$  is the sum of all supply currents

**MFRC630 NXP Semiconductors** 

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# **Ordering information**

Table 3. Ordering information

Type number	Package			
	Name	Description	Version	
MFRC63002HN/TRAYB <sup>[1]</sup>	HVQFN32	plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no		
MFRC63002HN/TRAYBM <sup>[2]</sup>		leads; MSL1, 32 terminals + 1 central ground; body 5 × 5 × 0.85 mm		
MFRC63002HN/T/R <sup>[3]</sup>				
MFRC63003HN/TRAYB <sup>[4]</sup>		plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no		
MFRC63003HN/T/R <sup>[5]</sup>		leads; MSL2, 32 terminals + 1 central ground; body 5 × 5 × 0.85 mm, wettable flanks		

- Delivered in one tray Delivered in five trays
- Delivered on reel with 6000 pieces
- [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] Delivered in one tray, MOQ (Minimum order quantity): 490 pcs
  Delivered on reel with 6000 pieces; MOQ (Minimum order quantity): 6000 pcs

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

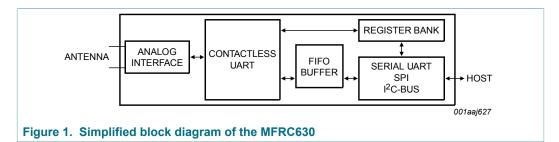
# 5 Block diagram

The analog interface handles the modulation and demodulation of the antenna signals for the contactless interface.

The contactless UART manages the protocol dependency of the contactless interface settings managed by the host.

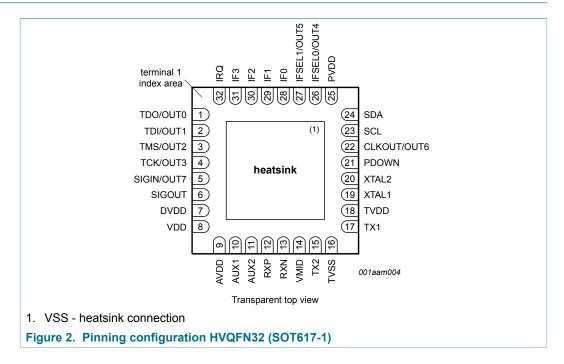
The FIFO buffer ensures fast and convenient data transfer between host and the contactless UART.

The register bank contains the settings for the analog and digital functionality.



MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 6 Pinning information



# 6.1 Pin description

Table 4. Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Type	Description
1	TDO / OUT0	0	test data output for boundary scan interface / general purpose output 0
2	TDI / OUT1	I	test data input boundary scan interface / general purpose output 1
3	TMS / OUT2	I	test mode select boundary scan interface / general purpose output 2
4	TCK / OUT3	I	test clock boundary scan interface / general purpose output 3
5	SIGIN /OUT7	I/O	Contactless communication interface output. / general purpose output 7
6	SIGOUT	0	Contactless communication interface input.
7	DVDD	PWR	digital power supply buffer [1]
8	VDD	PWR	power supply
9	AVDD	PWR	analog power supply buffer [1]
10	AUX1	0	auxiliary outputs: Pin is used for analog test signal
11	AUX2	0	auxiliary outputs: Pin is used for analog test signal
12	RXP	I	receiver input pin for the received RF signal.
13	RXN	I	receiver input pin for the received RF signal.
14	VMID	PWR	internal receiver reference voltage [1]
15	TX2	0	transmitter 2: delivers the modulated 13.56 MHz carrier
16	TVSS	PWR	transmitter ground, supplies the output stage of TX1, TX2
17	TX1	0	transmitter 1: delivers the modulated 13.56 MHz carrier

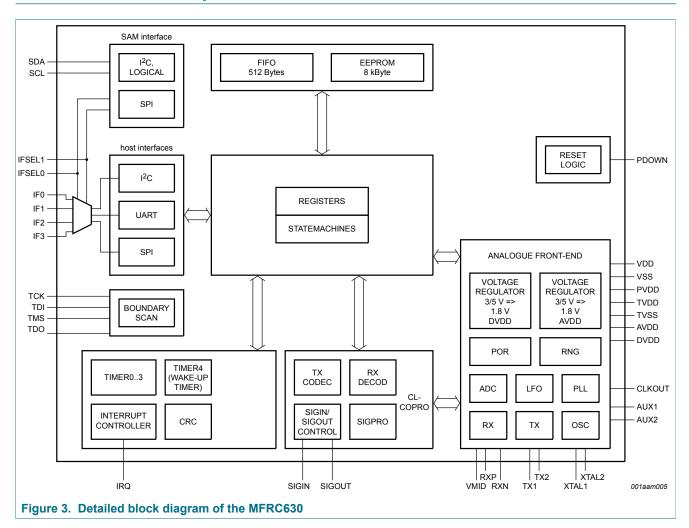
# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Pin	Symbol	Type	Description
18	TVDD	PWR	transmitter voltage supply
19	XTAL1	I	crystal oscillator input: Input to the inverting amplifier of the oscillator. This pin is also the input for an externally generated clock (fosc = 27.12 MHz)
20	XTAL2	0	crystal oscillator output: output of the inverting amplifier of the oscillator
21	PDOWN	I	Power Down (RESET)
22	CLKOUT / OUT6	0	clock output / general purpose output 6
23	SCL	0	Serial Clock line
24	SDA	I/O	Serial Data Line
25	PVDD	PWR	pad power supply
26	IFSEL0 / OUT4	I	host interface selection 0 / general purpose output 4
27	IFSEL1 / OUT5	I	host interface selection 1 / general purpose output 5
28	IF0	I/O	interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface RS232, SPI, $\rm I^2C$ , $\rm I^2C$ -L
29	IF1	I/O	interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface SPI, I <sup>2</sup> C, I <sup>2</sup> C-L
30	IF2	I/O	interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface RS232, SPI, I <sup>2</sup> C, I <sup>2</sup> C-L
31	IF3	I/O	interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface RS232, SPI, $\rm I^2C$ , $\rm I^2C$ -L
32	IRQ	0	interrupt request: output to signal an interrupt event
33	VSS	PWR	ground and heat sink connection

<sup>[1]</sup> This pin is used for connection of a buffer capacitor. Connection of a supply voltage might damage the device.

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 7 Functional description



# 7.1 Interrupt controller

The interrupt controller handles the enabling/disabling of interrupt requests. All of the interrupts can be configured by firmware. Additionally, the firmware has possibilities to trigger interrupts or clear pending interrupt requests. Two 8-bit interrupt registers IRQ0 and IRQ1 are implemented, accompanied by two 8-bit interrupt enable registers IRQ0En and IRQ1En. A dedicated functionality of bit 7 to set and clear bits 0 to 6 in this interrupt controller registers is implemented.

The MFRC630 indicates certain events by setting bit IRQ in the register Status1Reg and additionally, if activated, by pin IRQ. The signal on pin IRQ may be used to interrupt the host using its interrupt handling capabilities. This allows the implementation of efficient host software.

Table 4. shows the available interrupt bits, the corresponding source and the condition for its activation. The interrupt bits Timer0IRQ, Timer1IRQ, Timer2IRQ, Timer3OIRQ, in register IRQ1 indicate an interrupt set by the timer unit. The setting is done if the timer underflows.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

The TxIRQ bit in register IRQ0 indicates that the transmission is finished. If the state changes from sending data to transmitting the end of the frame pattern, the transmitter unit sets the interrupt bit automatically.

The bit RxIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates an interrupt when the end of the received data is detected.

The bit IdleIRQ in register IRQ0 is set if a command finishes and the content of the command register changes to idle.

The register WaterLevel defines both - minimum and maximum warning levels - counting from top and from bottom of the FIFO by a single value.

The bit HiAlertIRQ in register IRQ0 is set to logic 1 if the HiAlert bit is set to logic 1, that means the FIFO data number has reached the top level as configured by the register WaterLevel and bit WaterLevelExtBit.

The bit LoAlertIRQ in register IRQ0 is set to logic 1 if the LoAlert bit is set to logic 1, that means the FIFO data number has reached the bottom level as configured by the register WaterLevel.

The bit ErrIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates an error detected by the contactless UART during receive. This is indicated by any bit set to logic 1 in register Error.

The bit LPCDIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates a card detected.

The bit RxSOFIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates a detection of a SOF or a subcarrier by the contactless UART during receiving.

The bit GlobalIRQ in register IRQ1 indicates an interrupt occurring at any other interrupt source when enabled.

Table 5. Interrupt sources

Interrupt bit	Interrupt source	Is set automatically, when
Timer0IRQ	Timer Unit	the timer register T0 CounterVal underflows
Timer1IRQ	Timer Unit	the timer register T1 CounterVal underflows
Timer2IRQ	Timer Unit	the timer register T2 CounterVal underflows
Timer3IRQ	Timer Unit	the timer register T3 CounterVal underflows
TxIRQ	Transmitter	a transmitted data stream ends
RxIRQ	Receiver	a received data stream ends
IdleIRQ	Command Register	a command execution finishes
HiAlertIRQ	FIFO-buffer pointer	the FIFO data number has reached the top level as configured by the register WaterLevel
LoAlertIRQ	FIFO-buffer pointer	the FIFO data number has reached the bottom level as configured by the register WaterLevel
ErrIRQ	contactless UART	a communication error had been detected
LPCDIRQ	LPCD	a card was detected when in low-power card detection mode
RxSOFIRQ	Receiver	detection of a SOF or a subcarrier
GlobalIRQ	all interrupt sources	will be set if another interrupt request source is set

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 7.2 Timer module

Timer module overview

The MFRC630 implements five timers. Four timers -Timer0 to Timer3 - have an input clock that can be configured by register T(x)Control to be 13.56 MHz, 212 kHz, (derived from the 27.12 MHz quartz) or to be the underflow event of the fifth Timer (Timer4). Each timer implements a counter register which is 16 bit wide. A reload value for the counter is defined in a range of 0000h to FFFFh in the registers TxReloadHi and TxReloadLo. The fifth timer Timer4 is intended to be used as a wakeup timer and is connected to the internal LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator) as input clock source.

The TControl register allows the global start and stop of each of the four timers Timer0 to Timer3. Additionally, this register indicates if one of the timers is running or stopped. Each of the five timers implements an individual configuration register set defining timer reload value (e.g. T0ReloadHi,T0ReloadLo), the timer value (e.g. T0CounterValHi, T0CounterValLo) and the conditions which define start, stop and clockfrequency (e.g. T0Control).

The external host may use these timers to manage timing relevant tasks. The timer unit may be used in one of the following configurations:

- · Time-out counter
- · Watch-dog counter
- Stop watch
- · Programmable one-shot timer
- · Periodical trigger

The timer unit can be used to measure the time interval between two events or to indicate that a specific event has occurred after an elapsed time. The timer register content is modified by the timer unit, which can be used to generate an interrupt to allow an host to react on this event.

The counter value of the timer is available in the registers T(x)CounterValHi, T(x)CounterValLo. The content of these registers is decremented at each timer clock.

If the counter value has reached a value of 0000h and the interrupts are enabled for this specific timer, an interrupt will be generated as soon as the next clock is received.

If enabled, the timer event can be indicated on the pin IRQ (interrupt request). The bit Timer(x)IRQ can be set and reset by the host controller. Depending on the configuration, the timer will stop counting at 0000h or restart with the value loaded from registers T(x)ReloadHi, T(x)ReloadLo.

The counting of the timer is indicated by bit TControl.T(x)Running.

The timer can be started by setting bits TControl.T(x)Running and TControl.T(x)StartStopNow or stopped by setting the bits TControl.T(x)StartStopNow and clearing TControl.T(x)Running.

Another possibility to start the timer is to set the bit T(x)Mode.T(x)Start, this can be useful if dedicated protocol requirements need to be fulfilled.

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### 7.2.1 Timer modes

### 7.2.1.1 Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter

Having configured the timer by setting  $register\ T(x)Reload\ Value\$ and starting the counting of Timer(x) by setting bit TControl.T(x)StartStop and TControl.T(x)Running, the timer unit decrements the  $T(x)Counter\ Value\$ Register beginning with the configured start event. If the configured stop event occurs before the Timer(x) underflows (e.g. a bit is received from the card), the timer unit stops (no interrupt is generated).

If no stop event occurs, the timer unit continues to decrement the counter registers until the content is zero and generates a timer interrupt request at the next clock cycle. This allows to indicate to a host that the event did not occur during the configured time interval.

### 7.2.1.2 Wake-up timer

The wake-up Timer4 allows to wakeup the system from standby after a predefined time. The system can be configured in such a way that it is entering the standby mode again in case no card had been detected.

This functionality can be used to implement a low-power card detection (LPCD). For the low-power card detection it is recommended to set T4Control.T4AutoWakeUp and T4Control.T4AutoRestart, to activate the Timer4 and automatically set the system in standby. The internal low frequency oscillator (LFO) is then used as input clock for this Timer4. If a card is detected the host-communication can be started. If bit T4Control.T4AutoWakeUp is not set, the MFRC630 will not enter the standby mode again in case no card is detected but stays fully powered.

# **7.2.1.3** Stop watch

The elapsed time between a configured start- and stop event may be measured by the MFRC630 timer unit. By setting the registers T(x)ReloadValueHi, T(x)reloadValueLo the timer starts to decrement as soon as activated. If the configured stop event occurs, the timers stops decrementing. The elapsed time between start and stop event can then be calculated by the host dependent on the timer interval TTimer:

$$\Delta T = (Treload_{value} - Timer_{value})^*T_{Timer}$$

(1)

If an underflow occurred which can be identified by evaluating the corresponding IRQ bit, the performed time measurement according to the formula above is not correct.

# 7.2.1.4 Programmable one-shot timer

The host configures the interrupt and the timer, starts the timer and waits for the interrupt event on pin IRQ. After the configured time the interrupt request will be raised.

### 7.2.1.5 Periodical trigger

If the bit T(x)Control.T(x)AutoRestart is set and the interrupt is activated, an interrupt request will be indicated periodically after every elapsed timer period

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

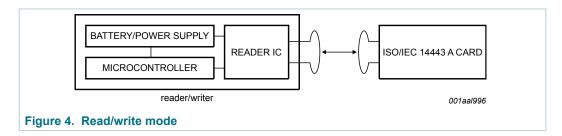
© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 7.3 Contactless interface unit

The contactless interface unit of the MFRC630 supports the following read/write operating modes:

• ISO/IEC14443 type A and MIFARE Classic



A typical system using the MFRC630 is using a microcontroller to implement the higher levels of the contactless communication protocol and a power supply (battery or external supply).

# 7.3.1 Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and for MIFARE Classic

The physical level of the communication is shown in Figure 5.



- 1. Reader to Card 100 % ASK, Miller Coded, Transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s
- 2. Card to Reader, Subcarrier Load Modulation Manchester Coded or BPSK, transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s

Figure 5. Read/write mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic

The physical parameters are described in <u>Table 5</u>.

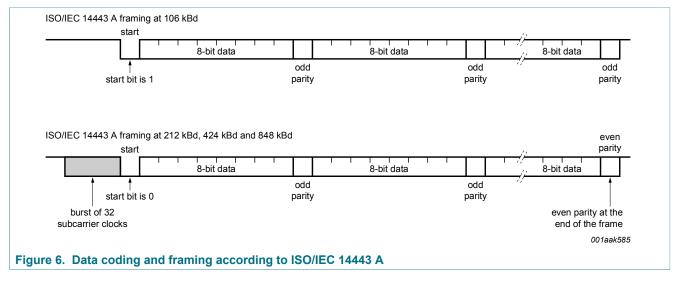
Table 6. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic

Communication	Signal type	Transfer speed					
direction		106 kbit/s	212 kbit/s	424 kbit/s	848 kbit/s		
Reader to card (send data from the	reader side modulation	100 % ASK	100% ASK	100% ASK	100% ASK		
MFRC630 to a card) fc = 13.56 MHz	bit encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding	modified Miller encoding		
	bit rate [kbit/s]	fc / 128	fc / 64	fc / 32	fc / 16		
Card to reader (MFRC630 receives	card side modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation	subcarrier load modulation		
data from a card)	n a card) subcarrier frequency	fc / 16	fc / 16	fc / 16	fc / 16		
	bit encoding	Manchester encoding	BPSK	BPSK	BPSK		

MFRC630

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

The MFRC630 connection to a host is required to manage the complete ISO/IEC 14443 type A and MIFARE Classic communication protocol. <u>Figure 6</u> shows the data coding and framing according to ISO/IEC 14443 type A and MIFARE Classic.



The internal CRC coprocessor calculates the CRC value based on ISO/IEC 14443 A part 3 and handles parity generation internally according to the transfer speed.

### 7.4 Host interfaces

# 7.4.1 Host interface configuration

The MFRC630 supports direct interfacing of various hosts as the SPI, I<sup>2</sup>C, I<sup>2</sup>CL and serial UART interface type. The MFRC630 resets its interface and checks the current host interface type automatically having performed a power-up or resuming from power down. The MFRC630 identifies the host interface by the means of the logic levels on the control pins after the Cold Reset Phase. This is done by a combination of fixed pin connections. The following table shows the possible configurations defined by IFSEL1, IFSEL0:

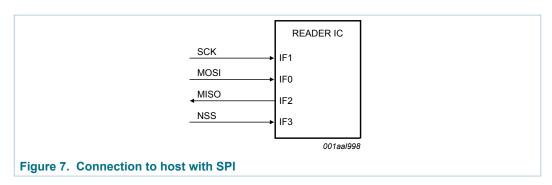
Table 7. Connection scheme for detecting the different interface type	es
---	----

Pin	Pin Symbol	UART	SPI	I <sup>2</sup> C	I <sup>2</sup> C-L
28	IF0	RX	MOSI	ADR1	ADR1
29	IF1	n.c.	SCK	SCL	SCL
30	IF2	TX	MISO	ADR2	SDA
31	IF3	PAD_VDD	NSS	SDA	ADR2
26	IFSEL0	VSS	VSS	PAD_VDD	PAD_VDD
27	IFSEL1	VSS	PAD_VDD	VSS	PAD_VDD

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 7.4.2 SPI interface

#### 7.4.2.1 **General**



The MFRC630 acts as a slave during the SPI communication. The SPI clock SCK has to be generated by the master. Data communication from the master to the slave uses the Line MOSI. Line MISO is used to send data back from the MFRC630 to the master.

A serial peripheral interface (SPI compatible) is supported to enable high speed communication to a host. The implemented SPI compatible interface is according to a standard SPI interface. The SPI compatible interface can handle data speed of up to 10 Mbit/s. In the communication with a host MFRC630 acts as a slave receiving data from the external host for register settings and to send and receive data relevant for the communication on the RF interface.

NSS (Not Slave Select) enables or disables the SPI interface. When NSS is logical high, the interface is disabled and reset. Between every SPI command the NSS must go to logical high to be able to start the next command read or write.

On both data lines (MOSI, MISO) each data byte is sent by MSB first. Data on MOSI line shall be stable on rising edge of the clock line (SCK) and is allowed to change on falling edge. The same is valid for the MISO line. Data is provided by the MFRC630 on the falling edge and is stable on the rising edge. The polarity of the clock is low at SPI idle.

#### 7.4.2.2 Read data

To read out data from the MFRC630 by using the SPI compatible interface the following byte order has to be used.

The first byte that is sent defines the mode (LSB bit) and the address.

Table 8. Byte Order for MOSI and MISO

	byte 0	byte 1	byte 2	byte 3 to n-1	byte n	byte n+1
MOSI	address 0	address 1	address 2		address n	00h
MISO	X	data 0	data 1		data n - 1	data n

Remark: The Most Significant Bit (MSB) has to be sent first.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### **7.4.2.3** Write data

To write data to the MFRC630 using the SPI interface the following byte order has to be used. It is possible to write more than one byte by sending a single address byte (see.8.5.2.4).

The first send byte defines both, the mode itself and the address byte.

Table 9. Byte Order for MOSI and MISO

	byte 0	byte 1	byte 2	3 to n-1	byte n	byte n + 1
MOSI	address 0	data 0	data 1		data n - 1	data n
MISO	X	X	Χ		Χ	Χ

Remark: The Most Significant Bit (MSB) has to be sent first.

# 7.4.2.4 Address byte

The address byte has to fulfil the following format:

The LSB bit of the first byte defines the used mode. To read data from the MFRC630 the LSB bit is set to logic 1. To write data to the MFRC630 the LSB bit has to be cleared. The bits 6 to 0 define the address byte.

NOTE: When writing the sequence [address byte][data0][data1][data2]..., [data0] is written to address [address byte], [data1] is written to address [address byte + 1] and [data2] is written to [address byte + 2].

Exception: This auto increment of the address byte is not performed if data is written to the FIFO address

Table 10. Address byte 0 register; address MOSI

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
address 6	address 5	address 4	address 3	address 2	address 1	address 0	1 (read) 0 (write)
MSB							LSB

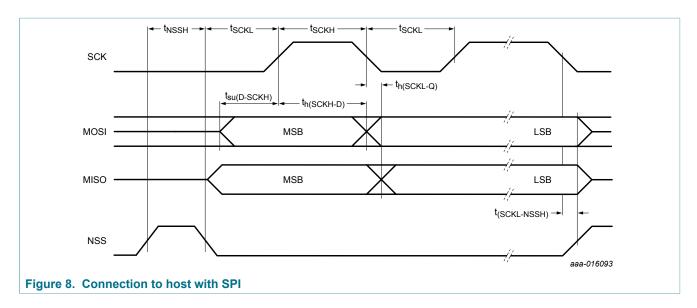
### 7.4.2.5 Timing Specification SPI

The timing condition for SPI interface is as follows:

Table 11. Timing conditions SPI

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t <sub>SCKL</sub>	SCK LOW time	50	-	-	ns
t <sub>SCKH</sub>	SCK HIGH time	50	-	-	ns
t <sub>h(SCKH-D)</sub>	SCK HIGH to data input hold time	25	-	-	ns
t <sub>su(D-SCKH)</sub>	data input to SCK HIGH set-up time	25	-	-	ns
t <sub>h(SCKL-Q)</sub>	SCK LOW to data output hold time	-	-	25	ns
t <sub>(SCKL-NSSH)</sub>	SCK LOW to NSS HIGH time	0	-	-	ns
t <sub>NSSH</sub>	NSS HIGH time	50	-	-	ns

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



**Remark:** To send more bytes in one data stream the NSS signal must be LOW during the send process. To send more than one data stream the NSS signal must be HIGH between each data stream.

### 7.4.3 RS232 interface

### 7.4.3.1 Selection of the transfer speeds

The internal UART interface is compatible to a RS232 serial interface. The levels supplied to the pins are between VSS and PVDD. To achieve full compatibility of the voltage levels to the RS232 specification, a RS232 level shifter is required.

<u>Table 12 "Selectable transfer speeds"</u> describes examples for different transfer speeds and relevant register settings. The resulting transfer speed error is less than 1.5 % for all described transfer speeds. The default transfer speed is 115.2 kbit/s.

To change the transfer speed, the host controller has to write a value for the new transfer speed to the register SerialSpeedReg. The bits BR\_T0 and BR\_T1 define factors to set the transfer speed in the SerialSpeedReg.

Table 11 "Settings of BR\_T0 and BR\_T1" describes the settings of BR\_T0 and BR\_T1.

Table 12. Settings of BR\_T0 and BR\_T1

BR_T0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
factor BR_T0	1	1	2	4	8	16	32	64
range BR_T1	1 to 32	33 to 64						

Table 13. Selectable transfer speeds

Transfer speed (kbit/s)	Serial SpeedReg	Transfer speed accuracy (%)
	(Hex.)	
7.2	FA	-0.25
9.6	ЕВ	0.32

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Transfer speed (kbit/s)	Serial SpeedReg	Transfer speed accuracy (%)	
	(Hex.)		
14.4	DA	-0.25	
19.2	СВ	0.32	
38.4	AB	0.32	
57.6	9A	-0.25	
115.2	7A	-0.25	
128	74	-0.06	
230.4	5A	-0.25	
460.8	3A	-0.25	
921.6	1C	1.45	
1228.8	15	0.32	

The selectable transfer speeds as shown are calculated according to the following formulas:

```
if BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1) if BR_T0 > 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 33)/2^{(BR_T0 - 1)}
```

Remark: Transfer speeds above 1228.8 kBits/s are not supported.

## 7.4.3.2 Framing

Table 14. UART framing

Bit	Length	Value
Start bit (Sa)	1 bit	0
Data bits	8 bit	Data
Stop bit (So)	1 bit	1

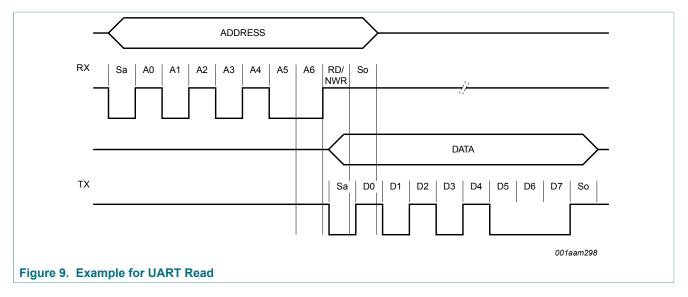
**Remark:** For data and address bytes the LSB bit has to be sent first. No parity bit is used during transmission.

**Read data:** To read out data using the UART interface the flow described below has to be used. The first send byte defines both the mode itself and the address. The Trigger on pin IF3 has to be set, otherwise no read of data is possible.

Table 15. Byte Order to Read Data

Mode	byte 0	byte 1
RX	address	-
TX	-	data 0

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



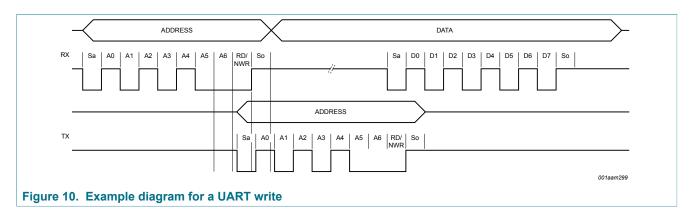
#### Write data:

To write data to the MFRC630 using the UART interface the following sequence has to be used.

The first send byte defines both, the mode itself and the address.

Table 16. Byte Order to Write Data

Mode	byte 0	byte 1
RX	address 0	data 0
TX		address 0



Remark: Data can be sent before address is received.

# 7.4.4 I<sup>2</sup>C-bus interface

### 7.4.4.1 General

An Inter IC (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus interface is supported to enable a low cost, low pin count serial bus interface to the host. The implemented I<sup>2</sup>C interface is mainly implemented according the

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

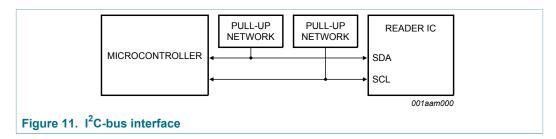
© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

NXP Semiconductors I<sup>2</sup>C interface specification, rev. 3.0, June 2007. The MFRC630 can act as a slave receiver or slave transmitter in standard mode, fast mode and fast mode plus.

The following features defined by the NXP Semiconductors I<sup>2</sup>C interface specification, rev. 3.0, June 2007 are not supported:

- The MFRC630 I2C interface does not stretch the clock
- The MFRC630 I2C interface does not support the general call. This means that the MFRC630 does not support a software reset
- The MFRC630 does not support the I2C device ID
- The implemented interface can only act in slave mode. Therefore no clock generation and access arbitration is implemented in the MFRC630.
- · High speed mode is not supported by the MFRC630



The voltage level on the I2C pins is not allowed to be higher than PVDD.

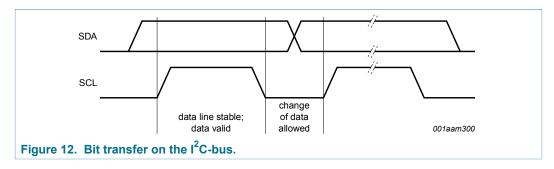
SDA is a bidirectional line, connected to a positive supply voltage via a pull-up resistor. Both lines SDA and SCL are set to HIGH level if no data is transmitted. Data on the  $I^2$ C-bus can be transferred at data rates of up to 400 kbit/s in fast mode, up to 1 Mbit/s in the fast mode+.

If the I<sup>2</sup>C interface is selected, a spike suppression according to the I<sup>2</sup>C interface specification on SCL and SDA is automatically activated.

For timing requirements refer to <u>Table 196 "I<sup>2</sup>C-bus timing in fast mode and fast mode</u> plus"

# 7.4.4.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Data validity

Data on the SDA line shall be stable during the HIGH period of the clock. The HIGH state or LOW state of the data line shall only change when the clock signal on SCL is LOW.



MFRC630

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 7.4.4.3 I<sup>2</sup>C START and STOP conditions

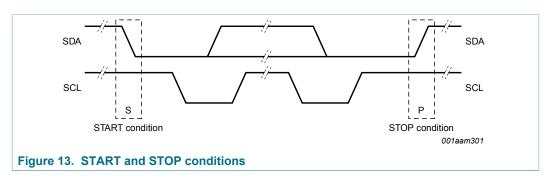
To handle the data transfer on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus, unique START (S) and STOP (P) conditions are defined.

A START condition is defined with a HIGH-to-LOW transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH.

A STOP condition is defined with a LOW-to-HIGH transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH.

The master always generates the START and STOP conditions. The bus is considered to be busy after the START condition. The bus is considered to be free again a certain time after the STOP condition.

The bus stays busy if a repeated START (Sr) is generated instead of a STOP condition. In this respect, the START (S) and repeated START (Sr) conditions are functionally identical. Therefore, the S symbol will be used as a generic term to represent both the START and repeated START (Sr) conditions.



# 7.4.4.4 I<sup>2</sup>C byte format

Each byte has to be followed by an acknowledge bit. Data is transferred with the MSB first, see <u>Figure 13 "START and STOP conditions"</u>. The number of transmitted bytes during one data transfer is unrestricted but shall fulfil the read/write cycle format.

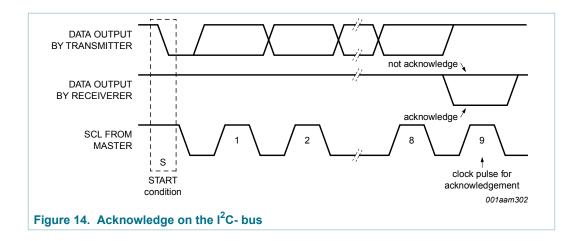
# 7.4.4.5 I<sup>2</sup>C Acknowledge

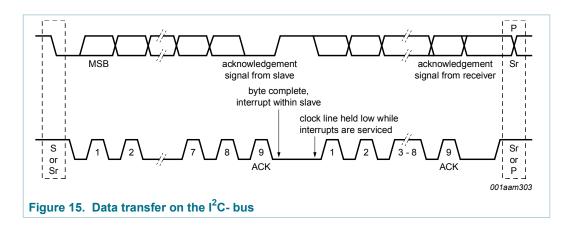
An acknowledge at the end of one data byte is mandatory. The acknowledge-related clock pulse is generated by the master. The transmitter of data, either master or slave, releases the SDA line (HIGH) during the acknowledge clock pulse. The receiver shall pull down the SDA line during the acknowledge clock pulse so that it remains stable LOW during the HIGH period of this clock pulse.

The master can then generate either a STOP (P) condition to stop the transfer, or a repeated START (Sr) condition to start a new transfer.

A master-receiver shall indicate the end of data to the slave- transmitter by not generating an acknowledge on the last byte that was clocked out by the slave. The slave-transmitter shall release the data line to allow the master to generate a STOP (P) or repeated START (Sr) condition.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



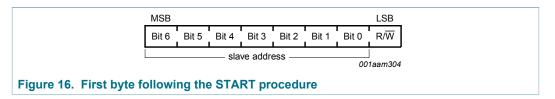


# 7.4.4.6 I<sup>2</sup>C 7-bit addressing

During the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus addressing procedure, the first byte after the START condition is used to determine which slave will be selected by the master.

Alternatively the I<sup>2</sup>C address can be configured in the EEPROM. Several address numbers are reserved for this purpose. During device configuration, the designer has to ensure, that no collision with these reserved addresses in the system is possible. Check the corresponding I<sup>2</sup>C specification for a complete list of reserved addresses.

For all MFRC630 devices the upper 5 bits of the device bus address are reserved by NXP and set to 01010(bin). The remaining 2 bits (ADR\_2, ADR\_1) of the slave address can be freely configured by the customer in order to prevent collisions with other I<sup>2</sup>C devices by using the interface pins (refer to <u>Table 6</u>) or the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C address EEPROM register (refer to <u>Table 28</u>).



MFRC630

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 7.4.4.7 I<sup>2</sup>C-register write access

To write data from the host controller via I<sup>2</sup>C to a specific register of the MFRC630 the following frame format shall be used.

The read/write bit shall be set to logic 0.

The first byte of a frame indicates the device address according to the I<sup>2</sup>C rules. The second byte indicates the register address followed by up to n-data bytes. In case the address indicates the FIFO, in one frame all n-data bytes are written to the FIFO register address. This enables for example a fast FIFO access.

# 7.4.4.8 I<sup>2</sup>C-register read access

To read out data from a specific register address of the MFRC630 the host controller shall use the procedure:

First a write access to the specific register address has to be performed as indicated in the following frame:

The first byte of a frame indicates the device address according to the I<sup>2</sup>C rules. The second byte indicates the register address. No data bytes are added.

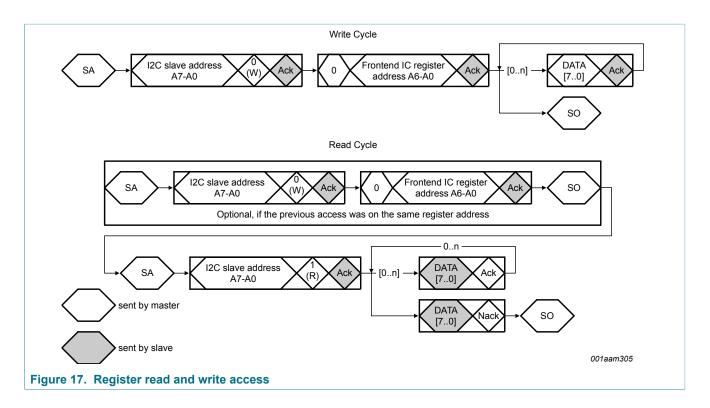
The read/write bit shall be logic 0.

Having performed this write access, the read access starts. The host sends the device address of the MFRC630. As an answer to this device address the MFRC630 responds with the content of the addressed register. In one frame n-data bytes could be read using the same register address. The address pointing to the register is incremented automatically (exception: FIFO register address is not incremented automatically). This enables a fast transfer of register content. The address pointer is incremented automatically and data is read from the locations [address], [address+1], [address+2]... [address+(n-1)]

In order to support a fast FIFO data transfer, the address pointer is not incremented automatically in case the address is pointing to the FIFO.

The read/write bit shall be set to logic 1.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



### 7.4.4.9 I<sup>2</sup>CL-bus interface

The MFRC630 provides an additional interface option for connection of a SAM. This logical interface fulfills the  $I^2C$  specification, but the rise/fall timings will not be compliant to the  $I^2C$  standard. The  $I^2CL$  interface uses standard I/O pads, and the communication speed is limited to 5 MBaud. The protocol itself is equivalent to the fast mode protocol of  $I^2C$ . The SCL levels are generated by the host in push/pull mode. The MFRC630 does not stretch the clock. During the high period of SCL the status of the line is maintained by a bus keeper.

The address is 01010xxb, where the last two bits of the address can be defined by the application. The definition of this bits can be done by two options. With a pin, where the higher bit is fixed to 0 or the configuration can be defined via EEPROM. Refer to the EEPROM configuration in <u>Section 7.7</u>.

Table 17. Timing parameter I<sup>2</sup>CL

Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
f <sub>SCL</sub>	0	5	MHz
t <sub>HD;STA</sub>	80	-	ns
t <sub>LOW</sub>	100	-	ns
t <sub>HIGH</sub>	100	-	ns
t <sub>SU;SDA</sub>	80	-	ns
t <sub>HD;DAT</sub>	0	50	ns
t <sub>SU;DAT</sub>	0	20	ns
t <sub>SU;STO</sub>	80	-	ns
t <sub>BUF</sub>	200	-	ns

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

The pull-up resistor is not required for the I<sup>2</sup>CL interface. Instead, a on chip buskeeper is implemented in the MFRC630 for SDA of the I<sup>2</sup>CL interface. This protocol is intended to be used for a point to point connection of devices over a short distance and does not support a bus capability. The driver of the pin must force the line to the desired logic voltage. To avoid that two drivers are pushing the line at the same time following regulations must be fulfilled:

SCL: As there is no clock stretching, the SCL is always under control of the Master.

SDA: The SDA line is shared between master and slave. Therefore the master and the slave must have the control over the own driver enable line of the SDA pin. The following rules must be followed:

- In the idle phase the SDA line is driven high by the master
- In the time between start and stop condition the SDA line is driven by master or slave when SCL is low. If SCL is high the SDA line is not driven by any device
- To keep the value on the SDA line a on chip buskeeper structure is implemented for the line

### 7.4.5 SAM interface

### 7.4.5.1 SAM functionality

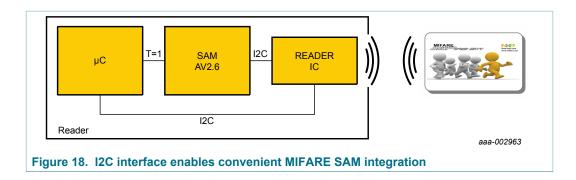
The MFRC630 implements a dedicated I2C or SPI interface to integrate a MIFARE SAM (Secure Access Module) in a very convenient way into applications (e.g. a proximity reader).

The SAM can be connected to the microcontroller to operate like a cryptographic coprocessor. For any cryptographic task, the microcontroller requests a operation from the SAM, receives the answer and sends it over a host interface (e.g. I2C, SPI) interface to the connected reader IC.

The MIFARE SAM supports a optimized method to integrate the SAM in a very efficient way to reduce the protocol overhead. In this system configuration, the SAM is integrated between the microprocessor and the reader IC, connected by one interface to the reader IC and by another interface to the microcontroller. In this application the microcontroller accesses the SAM using the T=1 protocol and the SAM accesses the reader IC using an I2C interface. The I2C SAM address is always defined by EEPROM register. Default value is 0101100. As the SAM is directly communicating with reader IC, the communication overhead is reduced. In this configuration, a performance boost of up to 40% can be achieved for a transaction time.

The MIFARE SAM supports applications using MIFARE product-based cards. For multi application purposes an architecture connecting the microcontroller additionally directly to the reader IC is recommended. This is possible by connecting the MFRC630 on one interface (SAM Interface SDA, SCL) with the MIFARE SAM AV2.6 (P5DF081XX/T1AR1070) and by connecting the microcontroller to the S2C or SPI interface.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



### 7.4.5.2 SAM connection

The MFRC630 provides an interface to connect a SAM dedicated to the MFRC630. Both interface options of the MFRC630, I<sup>2</sup>C, I<sup>2</sup>CL or SPI can be used for this purpose. The interface option of the SAM itself is configured by a host command sent from the host to the SAM.

The I<sup>2</sup>CL interface is intended to be used as connection between two IC's over a short distance. The protocol fulfills the I<sup>2</sup>C specification, but does support a single device connected to the bus only.

The SPI block for SAM connection is identical with the SPI host interface block.

The pins used for the SAM SPI are described in Table 17.

Table 18. SPI SAM connection

SPI functionality	PIN
MISO	SDA2
SCL	SCL2
MOSI	IFSEL1
NSS	IFSEL0

### 7.4.6 Boundary scan interface

The MFRC630 provides a boundary scan interface according to the IEEE 1149.1. This interface allows to test interconnections without using physical test probes. This is done by test cells, assigned to each pin, which override the functionality of this pin.

To be able to program the test cells, the following commands are supported:

Table 19. Boundary scan command

Value (decimal)	Command	Parameter in	Parameter out
0	bypass	-	-
1	preload	data (24)	-
1	sample	-	data (24)
2	ID code (default)	-	data (32)
3	USER code	-	data (32)
4	Clamp	-	-

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value (decimal)	Command	Parameter in	Parameter out
5	HIGH Z	-	-
7	extest	data (24)	data (24)
8	interface on/off	interface (1)	-
9	register access read	address (7)	data (8)
10	register access write	address (7) - data (8)	-

The Standard IEEE 1149.1 describes the four basic blocks necessary to use this interface: Test Access Port (TAP), TAP controller, TAP instruction register, TAP data register;

### 7.4.6.1 Interface signals

The boundary scan interface implements a four line interface between the chip and the environment. There are three Inputs: Test Clock (TCK); Test Mode Select (TMS); Test Data Input (TDI) and one output Test Data Output (TDO). TCK and TMS are broadcast signals, TDI to TDO generate a serial line called Scan path.

Advantage of this technique is that independent of the numbers of boundary scan devices the complete path can be handled with four signal lines.

The signals TCK, TMS are directly connected with the boundary scan controller. Because these signals are responsible for the mode of the chip, all boundary scan devices in one scan path will be in the same boundary scan mode.

### 7.4.6.2 Test Clock (TCK)

The TCK pin is the input clock for the module. If this clock is provided, the test logic is able to operate independent of any other system clocks. In addition, it ensures that multiple boundary scan controllers that are daisy-chained together can synchronously communicate serial test data between components. During normal operation, TCK is driven by a free-running clock. When necessary, TCK can be stopped at 0 or 1 for extended periods of time. While TCK is stopped at 0 or 1, the state of the boundary scan controller does not change and data in the Instruction and Data Registers is not lost.

The internal pull-up resistor on the TCK pin is enabled. This assures that no clocking occurs if the pin is not driven from an external source.

### 7.4.6.3 Test Mode Select (TMS)

The TMS pin selects the next state of the boundary scan controller. TMS is sampled on the rising edge of TCK. Depending on the current boundary scan state and the sampled value of TMS, the next state is entered. Because the TMS pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the IEEE Standard 1149.1 expects the value on TMS to change on the falling edge of TCK.

Holding TMS high for five consecutive TCK cycles drives the boundary scan controller state machine to the Test-Logic-Reset state. When the boundary scan controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE. Therefore, this sequence can be used as a reset mechanism.

The internal pull-up resistor on the TMS pin is enabled.

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 7.4.6.4 Test Data Input (TDI)

The TDI pin provides a stream of serial information to the IR chain and the DR chains. TDI is sampled on the rising edge of TCK and, depending on the current TAP state and the current instruction, presents this data to the proper shift register chain. Because the TDI pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the IEEE Standard 1149.1 expects the value on TDI to change on the falling edge of TCK.

The internal pull-up resistor on the TDI pin is enabled.

# 7.4.6.5 Test Data Output (TDO)

The TDO pin provides an output stream of serial information from the IR chain or the DR chains. The value of TDO depends on the current TAP state, the current instruction, and the data in the chain being accessed. In order to save power when the port is not being used, the TDO pin is placed in an inactive drive state when not actively shifting out data. Because TDO can be connected to the TDI of another controller in a daisy-chain configuration, the IEEE Standard 1149.1 expects the value on TDO to change on the falling edge of TCK.

### 7.4.6.6 Data register

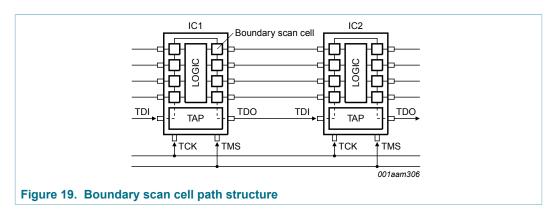
According to the IEEE1149.1 standard there are two types of data register defined: bypass and boundary scan

The bypass register enable the possibility to bypass a device when part of the scan path. Serial data is allowed to be transferred through a device from the TDI pin to the TDO pin without affecting the operation of the device.

The boundary scan register is the scan-chain of the boundary cells. The size of this register is dependent on the command.

### 7.4.6.7 Boundary scan cell

The boundary scan cell opens the possibility to control a hardware pin independent of its normal use case. Basically the cell can only do one of the following: control, output and input.



### 7.4.6.8 Boundary scan path

This chapter shows the boundary scan path of the MFRC630.

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 20. Boundary scan path of the MFRC630

Number (decimal)	Cell	Port	Function
23	BC_1	-	Control
22	BC_8	CLKOUT	Bidir
21	BC_1	-	Control
20	BC_8	SCL2	Bidir
19	BC_1	-	Control
18	BC_8	SDA2	Bidir
17	BC_1	-	Control
16	BC_8	IFSEL0	Bidir
15	BC_1	-	Control
14	BC_8	IFSEL1	Bidir
13	BC_1	-	Control
12	BC_8	IF0	Bidir
11	BC_1	-	Control
10	BC_8	IF1	Bidir
9	BC_1	-	Control
8	BC_8	IF2	Bidir
7	BC_1	IF2	Output2
6	BC_4	IF3	Bidir
5	BC_1	-	Control
4	BC_8	IRQ	Bidir
3	BC_1	-	Control
2	BC_8	SIGIN	Bidir
1	BC_1	-	Control
0	BC_8	SIGOUT	Bidir

Refer to the MFRC630 BSDL file.

# 7.4.6.9 Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)

All of the boundary scan devices have a unique boundary structure which is necessary to know for operating the device. Important components of this language are:

- · available test bus signal
- · compliance pins
- · command register
- · data register
- boundary scan structure (number and types of the cells, their function and the connection to the pins.)

The MFRC630 is using the cell BC\_8 for the IO-Lines. The I<sup>2</sup>C Pin is using a BC\_4 cell. For all pad enable lines the cell BC1 is used.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

The manufacturer's identification is 02Bh.

- attribute IDCODEISTER of MFRC630: entity is "0001" and -- version
- "0011110010000010b" and -- part number (3C82h)
- "00000010101b" and -- manufacturer (02Bh)
- "1b"; -- mandatory

The user code data is coded as followed:

- product ID (3 bytes)
- version

These four bytes are stored as the first four bytes in the EEPROM.

#### 7.4.6.10 Non-IEEE1149.1 commands

#### Interface on/off

With this command the host/SAM interface can be deactivated and the Read and Write command of the boundary scan interface is activated. (Data = 1). With Update-DR the value is taken over.

# Register Access Read

At Capture-DR the actual address is read and stored in the DR. Shifting the DR is shifting in a new address. With Update-DR this address is taken over into the actual address.

#### Register Access Write

At the Capture-DR the address and the data is taken over from the DR. The data is copied into the internal register at the given address.

### 7.5 Buffer

#### 7.5.1 Overview

An 512 × 8-bit FIFO buffer is implemented in the MFRC630. It buffers the input and output data stream between the host and the internal state machine of the MFRC630. Thus, it is possible to handle data streams with lengths of up to 512 bytes without taking timing constraints into account. The FIFO can also be limited to a size of 255 byte. In this case all the parameters (FIFO length, Watermark...) require a single byte only for definition. In case of a 512 byte FIFO length the definition of this values requires 2 bytes.

### 7.5.2 Accessing the FIFO buffer

When the  $\mu\text{-}Controller$  starts a command, the MFRC630 may, while the command is in progress, access the FIFO-buffer according to that command. Physically only one FIFO-buffer is implemented, which can be used in input and output direction. Therefore the  $\mu\text{-}Controller$  has to take care, not to access the FIFO buffer in a way that corrupts the FIFO data.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 7.5.3 Controlling the FIFO buffer

Besides writing to and reading from the FIFO buffer, the FIFO-buffer pointers might be reset by setting the bit FIFOFlush in FIFOControl to 1. Consequently, the FIFOLevel bits are set to logic 0, the actually stored bytes are not accessible any more and the FIFO buffer can be filled with another 512 bytes (or 255 bytes if the bit FIFOSize is set to 1) again.

#### 7.5.4 Status Information about the FIFO buffer

The host may obtain the following data about the FIFO-buffers status:

- Number of bytes already stored in the FIFO-buffer. Writing increments, reading decrements the FIFO level: FIFOLength in register FIFOLength (and FIFOControl Register in 512 byte mode)
- Warning, that the FIFO-buffer is almost full: HiAlert in register FIFOControl according
  to the value of the water level in register WaterLevel (Register 02h bit [2], Register 03h
  bit[7:0])
- Warning, that the FIFO-buffer is almost empty: LoAlert in register FIFOControl according to the value of the water level in register WaterLevel (Register 02h bit [2], Register 03h bit[7:0])
- FIFOOvI bit indicates, that bytes were written to the FIFO buffer although it was already full: ErrIRQ in register IRQ0.

WaterLevel is one single value defining both HiAlert (counting from the FIFO top) and LoAlert (counting from the FIFO bottom). The MFRC630 can generate an interrupt signal if:

- LoAlertIRQEn in register IRQ0En is set to logic 1 it will activate pin IRQ when LoAlert in the register FIFOControl changes to 1.
- HiAlertIRQEN in register IRQ0En is set to logic 1 it will activate pin IRQ when HiAlert in the register FIFOControl changes to 1.

The bit HiAlert is set to logic 1 if maximum water level bytes (as set in register WaterLevel) or less can be stored in the FIFO-buffer. It is generated according to the following equation:

$$HiAlert = (FiFoSize - FiFoLength) \leq WaterLevel$$

(2)

The bit LoAlert is set to logic 1 if water level bytes (as set in register WaterLevel) or less are actually stored in the FIFO-buffer. It is generated according to the following equation:

$$LoAlert = FIFOLength \le WaterLevel$$

(3)

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 7.6 Analog interface and contactless UART

### 7.6.1 General

The integrated contactless UART supports the external host online with framing and error checking of the protocol requirements up to 848 kbit/s. An external circuit can be connected to the communication interface pins SIGIN and SIGOUT to modulate and demodulate the data.

The contactless UART handles the protocol requirements for the communication schemes in co-operation with the host. The protocol handling itself generates bit- and byte-oriented framing and handles error detection like Parity and CRC according to the different contactless communication schemes.

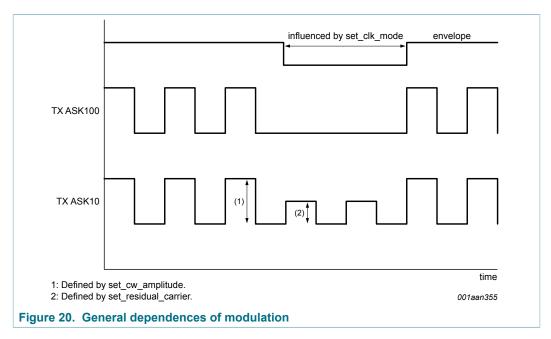
The size, the tuning of the antenna, and the supply voltage of the output drivers have an impact on the achievable field strength. The operating distance between reader and card depends additionally on the type of card used.

### 7.6.2 TX transmitter

The signal delivered on pin TX1 and pin TX2 is the 13.56 MHz carrier modulated by an envelope signal for energy and data transmission. It can be used to drive an antenna directly, using a few passive components for matching and filtering, see <a href="Section 13">Section 13</a><a href="Mapplication information"</a>. The signal on TX1 and TX2 can be configured by the register DrvMode, see <a href="Section 8.8.1" TxMode"</a>.

The modulation index can be set by the TxAmp.

Following figure shows the general relations during modulation



Note: When changing the continuous carrier amplitude, the residual carrier amplitude also changes, while the modulation index remains the same.

MFRC630

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

The registers <u>Section 8.8</u> and <u>Section 8.10</u> control the data rate, the framing during transmission and the setting of the antenna driver to support the requirements at the different specified modes and transfer speeds.

Table 21. Settings for TX1 and TX2

TxClkMode (binary)	Tx1 and TX2 output	Remarks
000	High impedance	-
001	0	output pulled to 0 in any case
010	1	output pulled to 1 in any case
110	RF high side push	open drain, only high side (push) MOS supplied with clock, clock parity defined by invtx; low side MOS is off
101	RF low side pull	open drain, only low side (pull) MOS supplied with clock, clock parity defined by invtx; high side MOS is off
111	13.56 MHz clock derived from 27.12 MHz quartz divided by 2	push/pull Operation, clock polarity defined by invtx; setting for 10% modulation

Register TXamp and the bits for set\_residual\_carrier define the modulation index:

Table 22. Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set\_residual\_carrier

set_residual_carrier (decimal)	residual carrier [%]	modulation index [%]
0	99	0.5
1	98	1.0
2	96	2.0
3	94	3.1
4	91	4.7
5	89	5.8
6	87	7.0
7	86	7.5
8	85	8.1
9	84	8.7
10	83	9.3
11	82	9.9
12	81	10.5
13	80	11.1
14	79	11.7
15	78	12.4
16	77	13.0
17	76	13.6
18	75	14.3

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

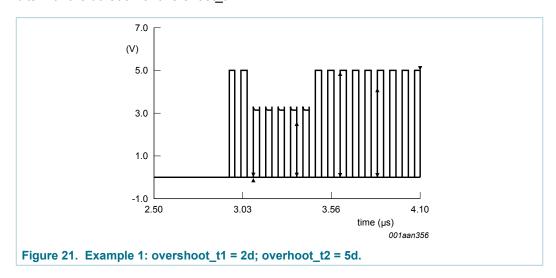
set_residual_carrier (decimal)	residual carrier [%]	modulation index [%]
19	74	14.9
20	72	16.3
21	70	17.6
22	68	19.0
23	65	21.2
24	60	25.0
25	55	29.0
26	50	33.3
27	45	37.9
28	40	42.9
29	35	48.1
30	30	53.8
31	25	60.0

Note: At VDD(TVDD) <5 V and residual carrier settings <50%, the accuracy of the modulation index may be low in dependency of the antenna tuning impedance

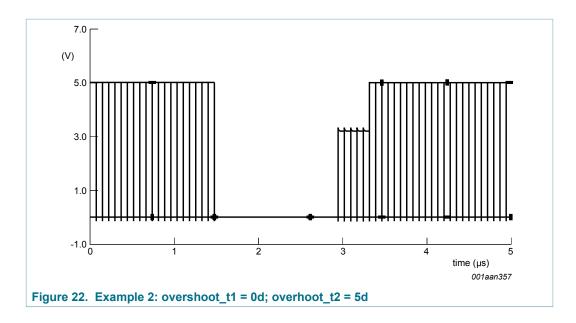
# 7.6.2.1 Overshoot protection

The MFRC630 provides an overshoot protection for 100% ASK to avoid overshoots during a PCD communication. Therefore two timers overshoot\_t1 and overshoot\_t2 can be used.

During the timer overshoot\_t1 runs an amplitude defined by set\_cw\_amplitude bits is provided to the output driver. Followed by an amplitude denoted by set\_residual\_carrier bits with the duration of overshoot\_t2.



### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



# 7.6.2.2 Bit generator

The default coding of a data stream is done by using the Bit-Generator. It is activated when the value of TxFrameCon.DCodeType is set to 0000 (bin). The Bit-Generator encodes the data stream byte-wise and can apply the following encoding steps to each data byte.

- 1. Add a start-bit of specified type at beginning of every byte
- 2. Add a stop-bit and EGT bits of a specified type. The maximum number of EGT bit is 6, only full bits are supported
- 3. Add a parity-bit of a specified type
- 4. TxLastBits (skips a given number of bits at the end of the last byte in a frame)
- 5. Encrypt data-bit (MIFARE Classic encryption)

It is not possible to skip more than 8 bit of a single byte!

By default, data bytes are always treated LSB first.

### 7.6.3 Receiver circuitry

### 7.6.3.1 **General**

The MFRC630 features a versatile quadrature receiver architecture with fully differential signal input at RXP and RXN. It can be configured to achieve optimum performance for reception of various 13.56 MHz based protocols.

For all processing units various adjustments can be made to obtain optimum performance.

# 7.6.3.2 Block diagram

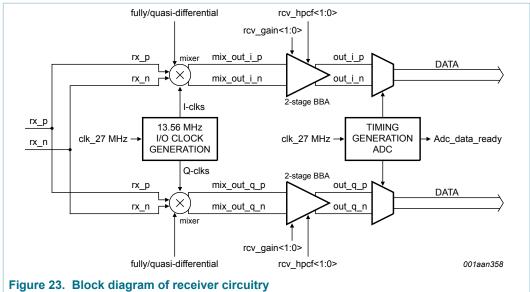
<u>Figure 23</u> shows the block diagram of the receiver circuitry. The receiving process includes several steps. First the quadrature demodulation of the carrier signal of 13.56 MHz is done. Several tuning steps in this circuit are possible.

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



rigure 23. Block diagram of receiver circuity

The receiver can also be operated in a single ended mode. In this case the Rcv\_RX\_single bit has to be set. In the single ended mode, the two receiver pins RXP and RXN need to be connected together and will provide a single ended signal to the receiver circuitry.

When using the receiver in a single ended mode the receiver sensitivity is decreased and the achievable reading distance might be reduced, compared to the fully differential mode.

Table 23. Configuration for single or differential receiver

Mode	rcv_rx_single	pins RXP and RXN
Fully differential	0	provide differential signal from differential antenna by separate rx- coupling branches
Quasi differential	1	connect RXP and RXN together and provide single ended signal from antenna by a single rx- coupling branch

The quadrature-demodulator uses two different clocks, Q-clock and I-clock, with a phase shift of 90° between them. Both resulting baseband signals are amplified, filtered, digitized and forwarded to a correlation circuitry.

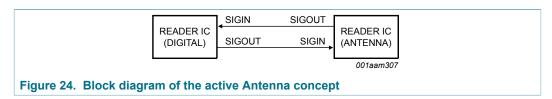
The typical application is intended to implement the Fully differential mode and will deliver maximum reader/writer distance. The Quasi differential mode can be used together with dedicated antenna topologies that allow a reduction of matching components at the cost of overall reading performance.

During low power card detection the DC levels at the I- and Q-channel mixer outputs are evaluated. This requires that mixers are directly connected to the ADC. This can be configured by setting the bit Rx\_ADCmode in register Rcv (38h).

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 7.6.4 Active antenna concept

Two main blocks are implemented in the MFRC630. A digital circuitry, comprising state machines, coder and decoder logic and an analog circuitry with the modulator and antenna drivers, receiver and amplification circuitry. For example, the interface between these two blocks can be configured in the way, that the interfacing signals may be routed to the pins SIGIN and SIGOUT. The most important use of this topology is the active antenna concept where the digital and the analog blocks are separated. This opens the possibility to connect e.g. an additional digital block of another MFRC630 device with a single analog antenna front-end.



The <u>Table 23</u> and <u>Table 24</u> describe the necessary register configuration for the use case active antenna concept.

Table 24. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)

Register	Value (binary)	Description
SigOut.SigOutSel	0100	TxEnvelope
Rcv.SigInSel	10 11	Receive over SigIn (ISO/IEC14443A) Receive over SigIn (Generic Code)
DrvCon.TxSel	00	Low (idle)

Table 25. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna)

Register	Value (binary)	Description
SigOut.SigOutSel	0110 0111	Generic Code (Manchester) Manchester with Subcarrier (ISO/IEC14443A)
Rcv.SigInSel	01	Internal
DrvCon.TxSel	10	External (SigIn)
RxCtrl.RxMultiple	1	RxMultiple on

The interface between these two blocks can be configured in the way, that the interfacing signals may be routed to the pins SIGIN and SIGOUT (see <u>Figure 25 "Overview SIGIN/SIGOUT Signal Routing"</u>).

This topology supports, that some parts of the analog part of the MFRC630 may be connected to the digital part of another device.

The switch SigOutSel in registerSigOut can be used to measure signals. This is especially important during the design In phase or for test purposes to check the transmitted and received data.

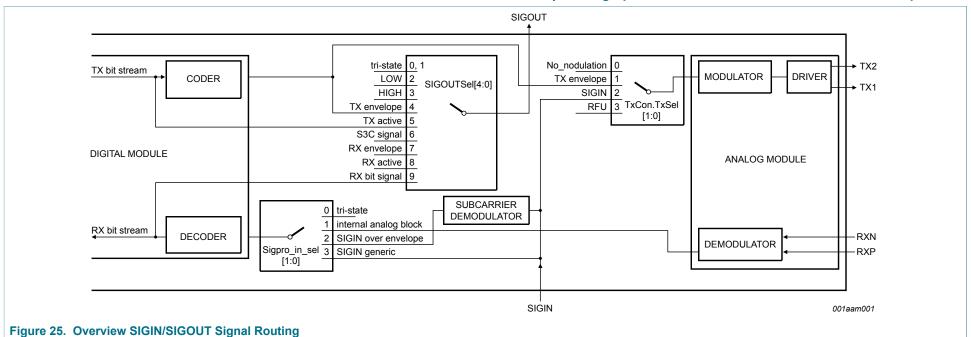
However, the most important use of SIGIN/SIGOUT pins is the active antenna concept. An external active antenna circuit can be connected to the digital circuit of the MFRC630. SigOutSel has to be configured in that way that the signal of the internal Miller Coder

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

is sent to SIGOUT pin (SigOutSel = 4). SigInSel has to be configured to receive Manchester signal with sub-carrier from SIGIN pin (SigInSel = 1).

It is possible, to connect a passive antenna to pins TX1, TX2 and RX (via the appropriate filter and matching circuit) and at the same time an active antenna to the pins SIGOUT and SIGIN. In this configuration, two RF-parts may be driven (one after another) by a single host processor.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 7.6.5 Symbol generator

The symbol generator is used to create various protocol symbols. These can be e.g. SOF or EOF symbols as they are used by the ISO14443 protocols or proprietary protocol symbols.

Symbols are defined by means of the symbol definition registers and the mode registers. Four different symbols can be used. Two of them, Symbol0 and Symbol1 have a maximum pattern length of 16 bit and feature a burst length of up to 256 bits of either logic "0" or logic "1". The Symbol2 and Symbol3 are limited to 8 bit pattern length and do not support a burst.

The definition of symbol patterns is done by writing the bit sequence of the pattern to the appropriate register. The last bit of the pattern to be sent is located at the LSB of the register. By setting the symbol length in the symbol-length register (TxSym10Len and TxSym32Len) the definition of the symbol pattern is completed. All other bits at bit-position higher than the symbol length in the definition register are ignored. (Example: length of Symbol2 = 5, bit7 and bit6 are ignored, bit5 to bit0 define the symbol pattern, bit5 is sent first)

Which symbol-pattern is sent can be configured in the TxFrameCon register. Symbol0, Symbol1 and Symbol2 can be sent before data packets, Symbol1, Symbol2 and Symbol3 can be sent after data packets. Each symbol is defined by a set of registers. Symbols are configured by a pair of registers. Symbol0 and Symbol1 share the same configuration and Symbol2 and Symbol3 share the same configuration. The configuration includes setting of bit-clock- and subcarrier-frequency, as well as selection of the pulse type/length and the envelope type.

#### 7.7 Memory

#### 7.7.1 Memory overview

The MFRC630 implements three different memories: EEPROM, FIFO and Registers.

At startup, the initialization of the registers which define the behavior of the IC is performed by an automatic copy of an EEPROM area (read/write EEPROM section1 and section2, register reset) into the registers. The behavior of the MFRC630 can be changed by executing the command LoadProtocol, which copies a selected default protocol from the EEPROM (read only EEPROM section4, register Set Protocol area) into the registers.

The read/write EEPROM section2 can be used to store any user data or predefined register settings. These predefined settings can be copied with the command "LoadRegister" into the internal registers.

The FIFO is used as Input/Out buffer and is able to improve the performance of a system with limited interface speed.

#### 7.7.2 EEPROM memory organization

The MFRC630 has implemented a EEPROM non-volatile memory with a size of 8 kB.The EEPROM is organized in pages of 64 bytes. One page of 64 bytes can be programmed at a time. Defined purposes had been assigned to specific memory areas

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

of the EEPROM, which are called Sections. Five sections 0..4 with different purpose do exist.

Table 26. EEPROM memory organization

Section	Page	Byte addresses	Access rights	Memory content
0	0	00 to 31	r	product information and configuration
		32 to 63	r/w	product configuration
1	1 to 2	64 to 191	r/w	register reset
2	3 to 95	192 to 6143	r/w	free
3	96 to 111	6144 to 7167	w	MIFARE Classic key
4	112 to 128	7168 to 8191	r	Register Set Protocol (RSP)

The following figure show the structure of the EEPROM:

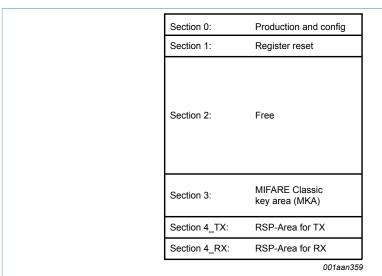


Figure 26. Sector arrangement of the EEPROM

## 7.7.2.1 Product information and configuration - Page 0

The first EEPROM page includes production data as well as configuration information.

Table 27. Production area (Page 0)

Address (Hex.)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
00	ProductID Version Unique Identifier							
80	Unique Identifier							
10	Manufacturer	Data						·
18	Manufacturer	Data						

ProductID: Identifier for this MFRC630 product, only address 01h shall be evaluated for identifying the Product MFRC630, address 00h and 02h shall be ignored by software.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Please note, that the silicon version MFRC63002 and MFRC63003 can be identified on register address 7Fh, it is not coded in the EEPROM production area.

Table 28. Product ID overview of CLRC663 family

Address 01h	Product ID
CLRC663	01h
MFRC631	C0h
MFRC630	80h
SLRC610	20h

Version: This register indicates the version of the EEPROM initialization data during production. (Identification of the Hardware version is available in the register 7Fh, not in the EEPROM Version address. The hardware information in register 7Fh is hardwired and therefore independent from any EEPROM configuration.)

Unique Identifier: Unique number code for this device

Manufacturer Data: This data is programmed during production. The content is not intended to be used by any application and might be not the same for different devices. Therefore this content needs to be considered to be undefined.

Table 29. Configuration area (Page 0)

Address (Hex.)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
20	I <sup>2</sup> C_Address	Interface	I <sup>2</sup> C SAM_Address	DefaultProtRx	DefaultProtTx	-	TxCRCPrese	et
28	RxCRCPreset		-	-	-	-	-	-
30	-							
38	-							

### I<sup>2</sup>C-Address

Two possibilities exist to define the address of the  $I^2C$  interface. This can be done either by configuring the pins IF0, IF2 (address is then 10101xx, xx is defined by the interface pins IF0, IF2) or by writing value into the  $I^2C$  address area. The selection, which of this 2-information pin configuration or EEPROM content - is used as  $I^2C$ -address is done at EEPROM address 21h (Interface, bit4)

#### Interface

This section describes the interface byte configuration.

Table 30. Interface byte

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	I <sup>2</sup> C_HSP	-	-	I2C_Address	Boundary Scan	Host		
access rights	r/w	RFU	RFU	r/w	r/w	-	-	-

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 31. Interface bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	I <sup>2</sup> C_HSP	when cleared, the high speed mode is used
		when set, the high speed+ mode is used (default)
6, 5	RFU	-
4	I <sup>2</sup> C_Address	when cleared, the pins are used (default)
		when set, the EEPROM is used
3	Boundary	when cleared, the boundary scan interface is ON (default)
	Scan	when set, the boundary scan is OFF
2 to 0	Host	000b - RS232
		001b - I <sup>2</sup> C
		010b - SPI
		011b - I <sup>2</sup> CL
		1xxb - pin selection

# I<sup>2</sup>C\_SAM\_Address

The I<sup>2</sup>C SAM Address is always defined by the EEPROM content.

The Register Set Protocol (RSP) Area contains settings for the TX registers (16 bytes) and for the RX registers (8 bytes).

Table 32. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol area

Section								
Section 4 TX	Tx0		Tx1		TX2		Tx3	
Section 4 TX	Tx4		Tx5		TX6		TX7	
Section 4 Rx	RX0	RX1	RX2	RX3	RX4	RX5	RX6	RX7
Section 4 Rx	RX8	RX9	RX10	RX11	RX12	RX13	RX14	RX15

### **TxCrcPreset**

The data bits are send by the analog module and are automatically extended by a CRC.

#### 7.7.3 EEPROM initialization content LoadProtocol

The MFRC630 EEPROM is initialized at production with values which are used to reset certain registers of the MFRC630 to default settings by copying the EEprom content to the registers. Only registers or bits with "read/write" or "dynamic" access rights are initialized with this default values copied from the EEProm.

Note that the addresses used for copying reset values from EEprom to registers are dependent on the configured protocol and can be changed by the user.

Table 33. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0)

Address	0 (8)	1 (9)	2 (A)	3 (B)	4 (C)	5 (D)	6 (E)	7 (F)
Function	Product ID		Version	Unique Identi	fier			

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Address	0 (8)	1 (9)	2 (A)	3 (B)	4 (C)	5 (D)	6 (E)	7 (F)		
00	XX	see table 30	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX		
Function	Unique Identi	ifier		1				Factory trim value		
08	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX		
Function	TrimLFO	TrimLFO Factory trim values								
10	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX		
Function	Factory trim v	values					1			
18	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX		
	Factory trim values									
38	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX	XX		

The register reset values are configuration parameters used after startup of the IC. They can be changed to modify the default behavior of the device. In addition to this register reset values, is the possibility to load settings for various user implemented protocols. The load protocol command is used for this purpose.

Table 34. Register reset values (Hex.)(Page1 and page 2)

Address	0 (8)	1 (9)	2 (A)	3 (B)	4 (C)	5 (D)	6 (E)	7 (F)
	Command	HostCtrl	FiFoControl	WaterLevel	FiFoLength	FiFoData	IRQ0	IRQ1
40	40	00	80	05	00	00	00	00
	IRQ0En	IRQ1En	Error	Status	RxBitCtrl	RxColl	TControl	T0Control
48	10	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
	T0ReloadHi	T0ReloadLo	T0Counter ValHi	T0Counter ValLo	T1Control	T1ReloadHi	T1ReloadLo	T1Counter ValHi
50	00	80	00	00	00	00	80	00
	T1Counter ValLo	T2Control	T2ReloadHi	T2ReloadLo	T2Counter ValHi	T2Counter ValLo	T3Control	T3ReloadHi
58	00	00	00	80	00	00	00	00
	T3ReloadLo	T3Counter ValHi	T3Counter ValHi	T4Control	T4ReloadHi	T4ReloadLo	T4Counter ValHi	T4Counter ValLo
60	80	00	00	00	00	80	00	00
	DrvMode	TxAmp	DrvCon	Txl	TxCRC Preset	RxCRC Preset	TxDataNum	TxModWith
68	86	15	11	06	18	18	08	27
	TxSym10 BurstLen	TxWaitCtrl	TxWaitLo	FrameCon	RxSofD	RxCtrl	RxWait	RxThres hold
70	00	C0	12	CF	00	04	90	3F
	Rcv	RxAna	RFU	SerialSpeed	LFO_trimm	PLL_Ctrl	PLL_Div	LPCD_QMin
78	12	0A	00	7A	80	04	20	48

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Address	0 (8)	1 (9)	2 (A)	3 (B)	4 (C)	5 (D)	6 (E)	7 (F)
	LPCD_ QMax	LPCD_IMin	LPCD _result_I	LPCD _result_Q	PadEn	PadOut	PadIn	SigOut
80	12	88	00	00	00	00	00	00
	TxBitMod	RFU	TxDataCon	TxDataMod	TxSymFreq	TxSym0H	TySym0L	TxSym1H
88	20	xx	04	50	40	00	00	00
	TxSym1L	TxSym2	TxSym3	TxSym10Le ngth	TxSym32Le ngth	TxSym32Bu rstCtrl	TxSym10M od	TxSym32M od
90	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x50
	RxBitMod	RxEOFSym	RxSyncValH	RxSyncValL	RxSyncMod	RxMod	RXCorr	FabCal
98	0x02	0x00	0x00	0x01	0x00	0x08	0x08	0xB2

# 7.8 Clock generation

## 7.8.1 Crystal oscillator

The clock applied to the MFRC630 acts as time basis for generation of the carrier sent out at TX and for the quadrature mixer I and Q clock generation as well as for the coder and decoder of the synchronous system. Therefore stability of the clock frequency is an important factor for proper performance. To obtain highest performance, clock jitter has to be as small as possible. This is best achieved by using the internal oscillator buffer with the recommended circuitry.

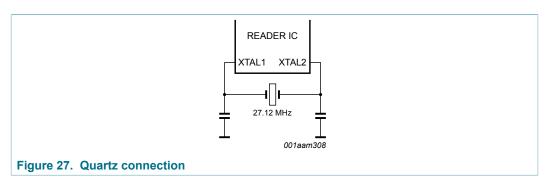


Table 35. Crystal requirements recommendations

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	max	Unit
f <sub>xtal</sub>	crystal frequency		-	27.12	-	MHz
$\Delta f_{xtal}/f_{xtal}$	relative crystal frequency variation		-250	-	+250	ppm
ESR	equivalent series resistance		-	50	100	Ω
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance		-	10	-	pF
P <sub>xtal</sub>	crystal power dissipation		-	50	100	μW

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 7.8.2 IntegerN PLL clock line

The MFRC630 is able to provide a clock with configurable frequency at CLKOUT from 1 MHz to 24 MHz (PLL\_Ctrl and PLL\_DIV). There it can serve as a clock source to a microcontroller which avoids the need of a second crystal oscillator in the reader system. Clock source for the IntegerN-PLL is the 27.12 MHz crystal oscillator.

Two dividers are determining the output frequency. First a feedback integer-N divider configures the VCO frequency to be N × fin/2 (control signal pll\_set\_divfb). As supported Feedback Divider Ratios are 23, 27 and 28, VCO frequencies can be 23 × fin / 2 (312 MHz),  $27 \times fin / 2$  (366 MHz) and  $28 \times fin / 2$  (380 MHz).

The VCO frequency is divided by a factor which is defined by the output divider (pll\_set\_divout). Table 35 "Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL" shows the accuracy achieved for various frequencies (integer multiples of 1 MHz and some typical RS232 frequencies) and the divider ratios to be used. The register bit ClkOutEn enables the clock at CLKOUT pin.

The following formula can be used to calculate the output frequency:

 $f_{out} = 13.56 \text{ MHz} \times PLLDiv\_FB /PLLDiv\_Out$ 

Table 36. Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL

Frequency [MHz]	4	6	8	10	12	20	24	1.8432	3.6864
PLLDiv_FB	23	27	23	28	23	28	23	28	28
PLLDiv_Out	78	61	39	38	26	19	16	206	103
accuracy [%]	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.08	0.04	0.08	0.04	0.01	0.01

### 7.8.3 Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)

The MFRC630 implements an Low-Frequency Oscillator (LFO). Timer T4 can be configured to use a clock generated by this LFO as input clock, and can be configured as wakeup counter. As wakeup counter, the timer T4 allows to wake up the system in regular time intervals which allows to design a reader that is regularly polling for card presence or implements a low-power card detection (LPCD).

The LFO is trimmed during chip production to run at 16 kHz. Unless a high accuracy of the LFO is required by the application, and the device is operated in an environment with changing ambient temperatures, trimming of the LFO is not required. For a typical application making use of the LFO for wake-up from power saving mode, the trim value set during production can be used.

Optional trimming to achieve a higher accuracy of the 16 kHz LFO clock is supported by a digital state machine which compares LFO-clock to a reference clock generated by the connected 27.12Mhz crystal. As reference clock frequency for trimming of the LFO, a 13.56 MHz clock (27.12Mhz divided by 2) input clock to one of the timers T0,T1,T2 or T3 is used.

One of the timers T0,T1,T2,T3 with an input clock of 13,56 MHz crystal clock is used to count one clock period of the LFO. For an LFO Clock running at 16KHz this would result in 848 wakeup timer clocks of timer Tx (T0, T1, T2, T3). Therefrore, the timer count value Tx at the end of a trimming cycle is expected to be 176 (wakeup timer is counting down: 1023-848=175, +/- 1 tolerance is accepted). The trim cycle is executed once in the T4

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

timer cycle. Therefore the T4 autoload value shall be bigger than 0x05 to ensure that one trimming cycle takes place before T4 expires. The Tx timer value is reloaded to 1023 during the start of an Auto trim cycle. This happens every time, once after the T4 timer underflows.

At the end of each trim cycle, the timer value is checked:

- Timer Tx value < 174: LFO Frequency is too low and the trim value is incremented by 1 on T4 Timer event
- Timer Tx value > 176: LFO Frequency is too high and the trim value is decremented by 1 on T4 Timer event
- Timer Tx value is within 174 and 176: LFO Frequency = 16 KHz and trimming procedure is stopped

The cycle proceeds until the autotrimm function is stopped (Timer Tx value is within 174 and 176).

In addition, the trimming cycle can be aborted by sending an IDLE Command from the host to cancel the current command execution. T3 is not allowed to be used in case T4AutoLPCD is set in parallel. It is not required to configure a TXStart condition with underflow. The T0/1/2/3 timer will typically not underflow. It may happen if the LPO clock is very slow, but it is not required to take an action to generate this event.

### 7.9 Power management

### 7.9.1 Supply concept

The MFRC630 is supplied by  $V_{DD}$  (Supply Voltage), PVDD (Pad Supply) and TVDD (Transmitter Power Supply). These three voltages are independent from each other.

To connect the MFRC630 to a Microcontroller supplied by 3.3 V, PVDD and  $V_{DD}$  shall be at a level of 3.3 V, TVDD can be in a range from 3.3 V to 5.0 V. A higher supply voltage at TVDD will result in a higher field strength.

Independent of the voltage it is recommended to buffer these supplies with blocking capacitances close to the terminals of the package.  $V_{DD}$  and PVDD are recommended to be blocked with a capacitor of 100 nF min, TVDD is recommended to be blocked with 2 capacitors, 100 nF parallel to 1.0  $\mu$ F

AVDD and DVDD are not supply input pins. They are output pins and shall be connected to blocking capacitors 470 nF each.

### 7.9.2 Power reduction mode

#### 7.9.2.1 Power-down

A hard power-down is enabled with HIGH level on pin PDOWN. This turns off the internal 1.8 V voltage regulators for the analog and digital core supply as well as the oscillator. All digital input buffers are separated from the input pads and clamped internally (except pin PDOWN itself). The output pins are switched to high impedance. HardPowerDown is performing a reset of the IC. All registers will be reset, the Fifo will be cleared.

To leave the power-down mode the level at the pin PDOWN as to be set to LOW. This will start the internal start-up sequence.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### 7.9.2.2 Standby mode

The standby mode is entered immediately after setting the bit PowerDown in the register Command. All internal current sinks are switched off. Voltage references and voltage regulators will be set into stand-by mode.

In opposition to the power-down mode, the digital input buffers are not separated by the input pads and keep their functionality. The digital output pins do not change their state.

During standby mode, all registers values, the FIFO's content and the configuration itself will keep its current content.

To leave the standby mode the bit PowerDown in the register Command is cleared. This will trigger the internal start-up sequence. The reader IC is in full operation mode again when the internal start-up sequence is finalized (the typical duration is 15 us).

A value of 55h must be sent to the MFRC630 using the RS232 interface to leave the standby mode. This is must at RS232, but cannot be used for the I<sup>2</sup>C/SPI interface. Then read accesses shall be performed at address 00h until the device returns the content of this address. The return of the content of address 00h indicates that the device is ready to receive further commands and the internal start-up sequence is finalized.

#### 7.9.2.3 Modem off mode

When the ModemOff bit in the register Control is set the antenna transmitter and the receiver are switched off.

To leave the modem off mode clears the ModemOff bit in the register Control.

# 7.9.3 Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)

The low-power card detection is an energy saving mode in which the MFRC630 is not fully powered permanently.

The LPCD works in two phases. First the standby phase is controlled by the wake-up counter (WUC), which defines the duration of the standby of the MFRC630. Second phase is the detection-phase. In this phase the values of the I and Q channel are detected and stored in the register map. (LPCD\_I\_Result, LPCD\_Q\_Result). This time period can be handled with Timer3. The value is compared with the min/max values in the registers (LPCD\_IMin, LPCD\_IMax; LPCD\_QMin, LPCD\_QMax). If it exceeds the limits, a LPCDIRQ is raised.

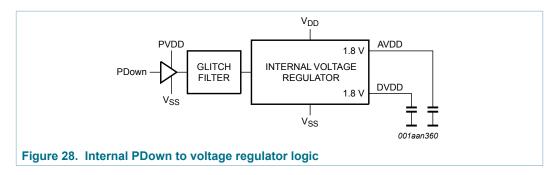
After the command LPCD the standby of the MFRC630 is activated, if selected. The wake-up Timer4 can activate the system after a given time. For the LPCD it is recommended to set T4AutoWakeUp and T4AutoRestart, to start the timer and then go to standby. If a card is detected the communication can be started. If T4AutoWakeUp is not set, the IC will not enter Standby mode in case no card is detected.

#### 7.9.4 Reset and start-up time

A 10 µs constant high level at the PDOWN pin starts the internal reset procedure.

The following figure shows the internal voltage regulator:

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



When the MFRC630 has finished the reset phase and the oscillator has entered a stable working condition the IC is ready to be used. A typical duration before the IC is ready to receive commands after the reset had been released is 2.5ms.

#### 7.10 Command set

#### 7.10.1 General

The behavior is determined by a state machine capable to perform a certain set of commands. By writing a command-code to the command register the command is executed.

Arguments and/or data necessary to process a command, are exchanged via the FIFO buffer.

- Each command that needs a certain number of arguments will start processing only when it has received the correct number of arguments via the FIFO buffer.
- The FIFO buffer is not cleared automatically at command start. It is recommended to write the command arguments and/or the data bytes into the FIFO buffer and start the command afterwards.
- Each command may be stopped by the host by writing a new command code into the command register e.g.: the Idle-Command.

## 7.10.2 Command set overview

Table 37. Command set

Command	No.	Parameter (bytes)	Short description
Idle	00h	-	no action, cancels current command execution
LPCD	01h	-	low-power card detection
LoadKey	02h	(keybyte1),(keybyte2), (keybyte3), (keybyte4), (keybyte5),(keybyte6);	reads a MIFARE Classic key (size of 6 bytes) from FIFO buffer ant puts it into Key buffer
MFAuthent	03h	60h or 61h, (block address), (card serial number byte0),(card serial number byte1), (card serial number byte2),(card serial number byte3);	performs the MIFARE Classic authentication
Receive	05h	-	activates the receive circuit
Transmit	06h	bytes to send: byte1, byte2,	transmits data from the FIFO buffer
Transceive	07h	bytes to send: byte1, byte2,	transmits data from the FIFO buffer and automatically activates the receiver after transmission finished

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Command	No.	Parameter (bytes)	Short description
WriteE2	08h	addressH, addressL, data;	gets one byte from FIFO buffer and writes it to the internal EEPROM
WriteE2Page	09h	(page Address), data0, [data1data63];	gets up to 64 bytes (one EEPROM page) from the FIFO buffer and writes it to the EEPROM
ReadE2	0Ah	addressH, address L, length;	reads data from the EEPROM and copies it into the FIFO buffer
LoadReg	0Ch	(EEPROM addressH), (EEPROM addressL), RegAdr, (number of Register to be copied);	reads data from the internal EEPROM and initializes the MFRC630 registers. EEPROM address needs to be within EEPROM sector 2
LoadProtocol	0Dh	(Protocol number RX), (Protocol number TX);	reads data from the internal EEPROM and initializes the MFRC630 registers needed for a Protocol change
LoadKeyE2	0Eh	KeyNr;	copies a key from the EEPROM into the key buffer
StoreKeyE2	0Fh	KeyNr, byte1,byte2, byte3, byte4, byte5,byte6;	stores a MIFARE Classic key (size of 6 bytes) into the EEPROM
ReadRNR	1Ch	-	Copies bytes from the Random Number generator into the FIFO until the FiFo is full
Soft Reset	1Fh	-	resets the MFRC630

### 7.10.3 Command functionality

#### 7.10.3.1 Idle command

Command (00h);

This command indicates that the MFRC630 is in idle mode. This command is also used to terminate the actual command.

### 7.10.3.2 LPCD command

Command (01h);

This command performs a low-power card detection and/or an automatic trimming of the LFO. After wakeup from standby, the values of the sampled I and Q channels are compared with the min/max threshold values in the registers. If it exceeds the limits, an LPCD IRQ will be raised. After the LPCD command the standby is activated, if selected.

#### 7.10.3.3 Load key command

Command (02h), Parameter1 (key byte1),..., Parameter6 (key byte6);

Loads a MIFARE Classic key (6 bytes) for Authentication from the FIFO into the crypto unit.

Abort condition: Less than 6 bytes written to the FIFO.

#### 7.10.3.4 MFAuthent command

Command (03h), Parameter1 (Authentication command code 60h or 61h), Parameter2 (block address), Parameter3 (card serial number byte0), Parameter4 (card serial number byte1), Parameter5 (card serial number byte2), Parameter6 (card serial number byte3);

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserve

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

This command handles the MIFARE Classic authentication in Reader/Writer mode to ensure a secure communication to any MIFARE Cassic card.

When the MFAuthent command is active, any FIFO access is blocked. Anyhow if there is an access to the FIFO, the bit WrErr in the Error register is set.

This command terminates automatically when the MIFARE Classic card is authenticated and the bit MFCrypto1On is set to logic 1.

This command does not terminate automatically, when the card does not answer, therefore the timer should be initialized to automatic mode. In this case, beside the bit IdleIRQ the bit TimerIRQ can be used as termination criteria. During authentication processing the bits RxIRQ and TxIRQ are blocked. The Crypto1On shows if the authentication was successful. The Crypto1On is always valid.

In case there is an error during authentication, the bit ProtocolErr in the Error register is set to logic 1 and the bit Crypto1On in register Status2Reg is set to logic 0.

#### 7.10.3.5 Receive command

Command (05h);

The MFRC630 activates the receiver path and waits for any data stream to be received, according to its register settings. The registers must be set before starting this command according to the used protocol and antenna configuration. The correct settings have to be chosen before starting the command.

This command terminates automatically when the received data stream ends. This is indicated either by the end of frame pattern or by the length byte depending on the selected framing and speed.

#### 7.10.3.6 Transmit command

Command (06h); data to transmit

The content of the FIFO is transmitted immediately after starting the command. Before transmitting the FIFO all relevant registers have to be set to transmit data.

This command terminates automatically when the FIFO gets empty. It can be terminated by any other command written to the command register.

#### 7.10.3.7 Transceive command

Command (07h); data to transmit

This command transmits data from FIFO buffer and automatically activates the receiver after a transmission is finished.

Each transmission process starts by writing the command into CommandReg.

**Remark:** If the bit RxMultiple in register RxModeReg is set to logic 1, this command will never leave the receiving state, because the receiving will not be cancelled automatically.

#### 7.10.3.8 WriteE2 command

Command (08h), Parameter1 (addressH), Parameter2 (addressL), Parameter3 (data);

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

This command writes one byte into the EEPROM. If the FIFO contains no data, the command will wait until the data is available.

Abort condition: Address-parameter outside of allowed range 0x00 – 0x7F.

#### 7.10.3.9 WriteE2PAGE command

Command (09h), Parameter1 (page address), Parameter2..63 (data0, data1...data63);

This command writes up to 64 bytes into the EEPROM. The addresses are not allowed to wrap over a page border. If this is the case, this additional data be ignored and stays in the fifo. The programming starts after 64 bytes are read from the FIFO or the FIFO is empty.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameters in FIFO; Page address parameter outside of range 0x00 – 0x7F.

#### 7.10.3.10 ReadE2 command

Command (0Ah), Parameter1 (addressH), Parameter2 (addressL), Parameter3 (length);

Reads up to 256 bytes from the EEPROM to the FIFO. If a read operation exceeds the address 1FFFh, the read operation continues from address 0000h.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; Address parameter outside of range.

#### 7.10.3.11 LoadReg command

Command (0Ch), Parameter1 (EEPROM addressH), Parameter2 (EEPROM addressL), Parameter3 (RegAdr), Parameter4 (number);

Read a defined number of bytes from the EEPROM and copies the value into the Register set, beginning at the given address RegAdr.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; Address parameter outside of range.

#### 7.10.3.12 LoadProtocol command

Command (0Dh), Parameter1 (Protocol number RX), Parameter2 (Protocol number TX);

Reads out the EEPROM Register Set Protocol Area and overwrites the content of the Rx- and Tx- related registers. These registers are important for a Protocol selection.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO

Table 38. Predefined protocol overview RX<sup>[1]</sup>

Protocol Number (decimal)	Protocol	Receiver speed [kbits/s]	Receiver Coding
00	ISO/IEC14443 A	106	Manchester SubC
01	ISO/IEC14443 A	212	BPSK
02	ISO/IEC14443 A	424	BPSK
03	ISO/IEC14443 A	848	BPSK

<sup>[1]</sup> For more protocol details please refer to <u>Section 7 "Functional description"</u>.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 39. Predefined protocol overview TX<sup>[1]</sup>

Table 33. Tredefined protocor overview TX						
Protocol Number (decimal)	Protocol	Transmitter speed [kbits/s]	Transmitter Coding			
00	ISO/IEC14443 A	106	Miller			
01	ISO/IEC14443 A	212	Miller			
02	ISO/IEC14443 A	424	Miller			
03	ISO/IEC14443 A	848	Miller			

<sup>[1]</sup> For more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description".

### 7.10.3.13 LoadKeyE2 command

Command (0Eh), Parameter1 (key number);

Loads a MIFARE Classic key for authentication from the EEPROM into the crypto 1 unit.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; KeyNr is outside the MIFARE Classic key area.

#### 7.10.3.14 StoreKeyE2 command

Command (0Fh), Parameter1 (KeyNr), Parameter2(keybyte1), Parameter3(keybyte2), Parameter4(keybyte3), Parameter5(keybyte4), Parameter6(keybyte5), Parameter7 (keybyte6);

Stores MIFAREClassic keys into the EEPROM. The key number parameter indicates the first key (n) in the MKA that will be written. If more than one MIFARE Classic key is available in the FIFO then the next key (n+1) will be written until the FIFO is empty. If an incomplete key (less than 6 bytes) is written into the FIFO, this key will be ignored and will remain in the FIFO.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; KeyNr is outside the MKA;

### 7.10.3.15 GetRNR command

Command (1Ch);

This command is reading Random Numbers from the random number generator of the MFRC630. The Random Numbers are copied to the FIFO until the FIFO is full.

#### 7.10.3.16 SoftReset command

Command (1Fh);

This command is performing a soft reset. Triggered by this command all the default values for the register setting will be read from the EEPROM and copied into the register set.

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 8 MFRC630 registers

# 8.1 Register bit access conditions

Depending on the functionality of a register, the access conditions to the register can vary. In principle, bits with same behavior are grouped in common registers. The access conditions are described in Table 39.

Table 40. Behavior of register bits and their designation

Abbreviation	Behavior	Description
r/w	read and write	These bits can be written and read via the host interface. Since they are used only for control purposes, the content is not influenced by the state machines but can be read by internal state machines.
dy	dynamic	These bits can be written and read via the host interface. They can also be written automatically by internal state machines, for example Command register changes its value automatically after the execution of the command.
r	read only	These register bits indicates hold values which are determined by internal states only.
w	write only	Reading these register bits always returns zero.
RFU	-	These bits are reserved for future use and must not be changed. In case of a required write access, it is recommended to write a logic 0.

# 8.2 MFRC630 registers overview

The following table gives an overview on the registers which can be modified by the host. Please note that not all registers available for the CLRC663 are available on the MFRC630.

Table 41. MFRC630 registers overview

Address	Register name	Function
00h	Command	Starts and stops command execution
01h	HostCtrl	Host control register
02h	FIFOControl	Control register of the FIFO
03h	WaterLevel	Level of the FIFO underflow and overflow warning
04h	FIFOLength	Length of the FIFO
05h	FIFOData	Data In/Out exchange register of FIFO buffer
06h	IRQ0	Interrupt register 0
07h	IRQ1	Interrupt register 1
08h	IRQ0En	Interrupt enable register 0
09h	IRQ1En	Interrupt enable register 1
0Ah	Error	Error bits showing the error status of the last command execution
0Bh	Status	Contains status of the communication

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Address	Register name	Function			
0Ch	RxBitCtrl	Control register for anticollision adjustments for bit oriented protocols			
0Dh	RxColl	Collision position register			
0Eh	TControl	Control of Timer 03			
0Fh	T0Control	Control of Timer0			
10h	T0ReloadHi	High register of the reload value of Timer0			
11h	T0ReloadLo	Low register of the reload value of Timer0			
12h	T0CounterValHi	Counter value high register of Timer0			
13h	T0CounterValLo	Counter value low register of Timer0			
14h	T1Control	Control of Timer1			
15h	T1ReloadHi	High register of the reload value of Timer1			
16h	T1ReloadLo	Low register of the reload value of Timer1			
17h	T1CounterValHi	Counter value high register of Timer1			
18h	T1CounterValLo	Counter value low register of Timer1			
19h	T2Control	Control of Timer2			
1Ah	T2ReloadHi	High byte of the reload value of Timer2			
1Bh	T2ReloadLo	Low byte of the reload value of Timer2			
1Ch	T2CounterValHi	Counter value high byte of Timer2			
1Dh	T2CounterValLo	Counter value low byte of Timer2			
1Eh	T3Control	Control of Timer3			
1Fh	T3ReloadHi	High byte of the reload value of Timer3			
20h	T3ReloadLo	Low byte of the reload value of Timer3			
21h	T3CounterValHi	Counter value high byte of Timer3			
22h	T3CounterValLo	Counter value low byte of Timer3			
23h	T4Control	Control of Timer4			
24h	T4ReloadHi	High byte of the reload value of Timer4			
25h	T4ReloadLo	Low byte of the reload value of Timer4			
26h	T4CounterValHi	Counter value high byte of Timer4			
27h	T4CounterValLo	Counter value low byte of Timer4			
28h	DrvMod	Driver mode register			
29h	TxAmp	Transmitter amplifier register			
2Ah	DrvCon	Driver configuration register			
2Bh	Txl	Transmitter register			
2Ch	TxCrcPreset	Transmitter CRC control register, preset value			
2Dh	RxCrcPreset	Receiver CRC control register, preset value			
2Eh	TxDataNum	Transmitter data number register			
2Fh	TxModWidth	Transmitter modulation width register			
30h	TxSym10BurstLen	Transmitter symbol 1 + symbol 0 burst length register			

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Address	Register name	Function
31h	TXWaitCtrl	Transmitter wait control
32h	TxWaitLo	Transmitter wait low
33h	FrameCon	Transmitter frame control
34h	RxSofD	Receiver start of frame detection
35h	RxCtrl	Receiver control register
36h	RxWait	Receiver wait register
37h	RxThreshold	Receiver threshold register
38h	Rcv	Receiver register
39h	RxAna	Receiver analog register
3Ah	MFRC6302: RFU	-
l	MFRC63003: LPCD options	LPCD settings only available for MFRC63003
3Bh	SerialSpeed	Serial speed register
3Ch	LFO_Trimm	Low-power oscillator trimming register
3Dh	PLL_Ctrl	IntegerN PLL control register, for microcontroller clock output adjustment
3Eh	PLL_DivOut	IntegerN PLL control register, for microcontroller clock output adjustment
3Fh	LPCD_QMin	Low-power card detection Q channel minimum threshold
40h	LPCD_QMax	Low-power card detection Q channel maximum threshold
41h	LPCD_IMin	Low-power card detection I channel minimum threshold
42h	LPCD_I_Result	Low-power card detection I channel result register
43h	LPCD_Q_Result	Low-power card detection Q channel result register
44h	PadEn	PIN enable register
45h	PadOut	PIN out register
46h	PadIn	PIN in register
47h	SigOut	Enables and controls the SIGOUT Pin
48h-5Fh	RFU	-
7Fh	Version	Version and subversion register

# 8.3 Command configuration

#### 8.3.1 Command

Starts and stops command execution.

Table 42. Command register (address 00h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	Standby	Modem Off	RFU		Co	ommand		

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access rights	dy	r/w	-			dy		

#### Table 43. Command bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	Standby	Set to 1, the IC is entering power-down mode.
6	ModemOff	Set to logic 1, the receiver and the transmitter circuit is powering down.
5	RFU	-
4 to 0	Command	Defines the actual command for the MFRC630.

# 8.4 SAM configuration register

### 8.4.1 HostCtrl

Via the HostCtrl Register the interface access right can be controlled

Table 44. HostCtrl register (address 01h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RegEn	BusHost	BusSAM	RFU	SAMInterface	SAMInterface	RFU	RFU
Access rights	dy	r/w	r/w	-	r/w	r/w	-	-

Table 45. HostCtrl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RegEn	If this bit is set to logic 1, the register HostCtrl_reg can be changed at the next register access. The next write access clears this bit automatically.
6	BusHost	Set to logic 1, the bus is controlled by the host. This bit cannot be set together with the bit BusSAM. This bit can only be set if the bit RegEn is previously set.
5	BusSAM	Set to logic 1, the bus is controlled by the SAM. This bit cannot be set together with BusHost. This bit can only be set if the bit RegEn is previously set.
4	RFU	-
3 to 2	SAMInterface	0h:SAM Interface switched off 1h:SAM Interface SPI active 2h:SAM Interface I <sup>2</sup> CL active 3h:SAM Interface I <sup>2</sup> C active
1 to 0	RFU	-

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 8.5 FIFO configuration register

### 8.5.1 FIFOControl

FIFOControl defines the characteristics of the FIFO

Table 46. FIFOControl register (address 02h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	FIFOSize	HiAlert	LoAlert	FIFOFlush	RFU	WaterLe velExtBit	FIFOLen	gthExtBits
Access rights	r/w	r	r	W	-	r/w		r

#### Table 47. FIFOControl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	FIFOSize	Set to logic 1, FIFO size is 255 bytes; Set to logic 0, FIFO size is 512 bytes. It is recommended to change the FIFO size only, when the FIFO content had been cleared.
6	HiAlert	Set to logic 1, when the number of bytes stored in the FIFO buffer fulfils the following equation:  HiAlert = (FIFOSize - FIFOLength) <= WaterLevel
5	LoAlert	Set to logic 1, when the number of bytes stored in the FIFO buffer fulfils the following conditions:  LoAlert =1 if FIFOLength <= WaterLevel
4	FIFOFlush	Set to logic 1 clears the FIFO buffer. Reading this bit will always return 0
3	RFU	-
2	WaterLevelExtBit	Defines the bit 8 (MSB) for the waterlevel (extension of register WaterLevel). This bit is only evaluated in the 512-byte FIFO mode. Bits 70 are defined in register WaterLevel.
1 to 0	FIFOLengthExtBits	Defines the bit9 (MSB) and bit8 for the FIFO length (extension of FIFOLength). These two bits are only evaluated in the 512-byte FIFO mode, The bits 70 are defined in register FIFOLength.

# 8.5.2 WaterLevel

Defines the level for FIFO under- and overflow warning levels. This register is extended by 1 bit in FIFOControl in case the 512-byte FIFO mode is activated by setting bit FIFOControl.FIFOSize.

Table 48. WaterLevel register (address 03h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol				WaterLo	evelBits			

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access rights	r/w							

#### Table 49. Waterl evel bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	WaterLevelBits	Sets a level to indicate a FIFO-buffer state which can be read from bits HighAlert and LowAlert in the FifoControl. In 512-byte FIFO mode, the register is extended by bit WaterLevelExtBit in the FIFOControl. This functionality can be used to avoid a FIFO buffer overflow or underflow:
		The bit HiAlert bit in FIFO Control is read logic 1, if the number of bytes in the FIFO-buffer is equal or less than the number defined by the waterlevel configuration.
		The bit LoAlert bit in FIFO control is read logic 1, if the number of bytes in the FIFO buffer is equal or less than the number defined by the waterlevel configuration.
		Note: For the calculation of HiAlert and LoAlert see register description of these bits (Section 8.4.1 "FIFOControl").

# 8.5.3 FIFOLength

Number of bytes in the FIFO buffer. In 512-byte mode this register is extended by FIFOControl.FifoLength.

Table 50. FIFOLength register (address 04h); reset value: 00h

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	FIFOLength							
Access rights				d	у			

Table 51. FIFOLength bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	FIFOLength	Indicates the number of bytes in the FIFO buffer. In 512-byte mode this register is extended by the bits FIFOLength in the FIFOControl register. Writing to the FIFOData register increments, reading decrements the number of available bytes in the FIFO.

### 8.5.4 FIFOData

In- and output of FIFO buffer. Contrary to any read/write access to other addresses, reading or writing to the FIFO address does not increment the address pointer. Writing to the FIFOData register increments, reading decrements the number of bytes present in the FIFO.

#### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 52. FIFOData register (address 05h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol		FIFOData								
Access rights	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy		

Table 53. FIFOData bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	FIFOData	Data input and output port for the internal FIFO buffer. Refer to Section 7.5 "Buffer".

# 8.6 Interrupt configuration registers

The Registers IRQ0 register and IRQ1 register implement a special functionality to avoid the unintended modification of bits.

The mechanism of changing register contents requires the following consideration: IRQ(x). Set indicates, if a set bit on position 0 to 6 shall be cleared or set. Depending on the content of IRQ(x). Set, a write of a 1 to positions 0 to 6 either clears or sets the corresponding bit. With this register the application can modify the interrupt status which is maintained by the MFRC630.

Bit 7 indicates, if the intended modification is a setting or clearance of a bit. Any 1 written to a bit position 6...0 will trigger the setting or clearance of this bit as defined by bit 7. Example: writing FFh sets all bits 6..0, writing 7Fh clears all bits 6..0 of the interrupt request register

### 8.6.1 IRQ0 register

Interrupt request register 0.

Table 54. IRQ0 register (address 06h); reset value: 00h

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	Set	Hi AlertIRQ	Lo AlertIRQ	IdleIRQ	TxIRQ	RxIRQ	ErrIRQ	RxSOF IRQ
Access rights	W	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy

Table 55. IRQ0 bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	Set	<ul><li>1: writing a 1 to a bit position 60 sets the interrupt request</li><li>0: Writing a 1 to a bit position 60 clears the interrupt request</li></ul>
6	HiAlerIRQ	Set, when bit HiAlert in register Status1Reg is set. In opposition to HiAlert, HiAlertIRQ stores this event.
5	LoAlertIRQ	Set, when bit LoAlert in register Status1 is set. In opposition to LoAlert, LoAlertIRQ stores this event.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
4	IdleIRQ	Set, when a command terminates by itself e.g. when the Command changes its value from any command to the Idle command. If an unknown command is started, the Command changes its content to the idle state and the bit IdleIRQ is set. Starting the Idle command by the Controller does not set bit IdleIRQ.
3	TxIRQ	Set, when data transmission is completed, which is immediately after the last bit is sent.
2	RxIRQ	Set, when the receiver detects the end of a data stream.  Note: This flag is no indication that the received data stream is correct. The error flags have to be evaluated to get the status of the reception.
1	ErrIRQ	Set, when the one of the following errors is set: FifoWrErr, FiFoOvl, ProtErr, NoDataErr, IntegErr.
0	RxSOFIrq	Set, when a SOF or a subcarrier is detected.

# 8.6.2 IRQ1 register

Interrupt request register 1.

Table 56. IRQ1 register (address 07h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	Set	GlobalIRQ	LPCD_IRQ	Timer4IRQ	Timer3IRQ	Timer2IRQ	Timer1IRQ	Timer0IRQ
Access rights	W	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy

#### Table 57. IRQ1 bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	Set	<ul><li>1: writing a 1 to a bit position 50 sets the interrupt request</li><li>0: Writing a 1 to a bit position 50 clears the interrupt request</li></ul>
6	GlobalIRQ	Set, if an enabled IRQ occurs.
5	LPCD_IRQ	Set if a card is detected in Low-power card detection sequence.
4	Timer4IRQ	Set to logic 1 when Timer4 has an underflow.
3	Timer3IRQ	Set to logic 1 when Timer3 has an underflow.
2	Timer2IRQ	Set to logic 1 when Timer2 has an underflow.
1	Timer1IRQ	Set to logic 1 when Timer1 has an underflow.
0	Timer0IRQ	Set to logic 1 when Timer0 has an underflow.

# 8.6.3 IRQ0En register

Interrupt request enable register for IRQ0. This register allows to define if an interrupt request is processed by the MFRC630.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## Table 58. IRQ0En register (address 08h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IRQ_Inv	Hi AlertIRQEn	LoAlertIRQEn	IdleIRQEn	TxIRQEn	RxIRQEn	ErrIRQEn	RxSOF IRQEn
Access rights	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w

#### Table 59. IRQ0En bits

	. abio our integral in bito						
Bit	Symbol	Description					
7	IRQ_Inv	Set to one the signal of the IRQ pin is inverted					
6	Hi AlerIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the High Alert interrupt Request (indicated by the bit HiAlertIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					
5	Lo AlertIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Low Alert Interrupt Request (indicated by the bit LoAlertIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					
4	IdleIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Idle interrupt request (indicated by the bit IdleIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					
3	TxIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the transmitter interrupt request (indicated by the bit TxtIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					
2	RxIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the receiver interrupt request (indicated by the bit RxIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					
1	ErrIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Error interrupt request (indicated by the bit ErrorIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					
0	RxSOFIRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the RxSOF interrupt request (indicated by the bit RxSOFIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ					

### 8.6.4 IRQ1En

Interrupt request enable register for IRQ1.

### Table 60. IRQ1EN register (address 09h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IRQPushPull	IRQPinEn	LPCD_IRQEn	Timer4 IRQEn	Timer3 IRQEn	Timer2 IRQEn	Timer1 IRQEn	Timer0 IRQEn
Access rights	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w

#### Table 61. IRQ1EN bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	IRQPushPull	Set to 1 the IRQ-pin acts as PushPull pin, otherwise it acts as OpenDrain pin
6	IRQPinEN	Set to logic 1, it allows the global interrupt request (indicated by the bit GlobalIRQ) to be propagated to the interrupt pin
5	LPCD_IRQEN	Set to logic 1, it allows the LPCDinterrupt request (indicated by the bit LPCDIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
4	Timer4IRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer4 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer4IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ
3	Timer3IRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer3 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer3IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ
2	Timer2IRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer2 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer2IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ
1	Timer1IRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer1 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer1IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ
0	Timer0IRQEn	Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer0 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer0IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ

# 8.7 Contactless interface configuration registers

#### 8.7.1 Error

Error register.

Table 62. Error register (address 0Ah)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EE_Err	FiFoWrErr	FIFOOvl	MinFrameErr	NoDataErr	CollDet	ProtErr	IntegErr
Access rights	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy	dy

Table 63. Error bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	EE_Err	An error appeared during the last EEPROM command. For details see the descriptions of the EEPROM commands
6	FIFOWrErr	Data was written into the FIFO, during a transmission of a possible CRC, during "RxWait", "Wait for data" or "Receiving" state, or during an authentication command. The Flag is cleared when a new CL command is started. If RxMultiple is active, the flag is cleared after the error flags have been written to the FIFO.
5	FIFOOvI	Data is written into the FIFO when it is already full. The data that is already in the FIFO will remain untouched. All data that is written to the FIFO after this Flag is set to 1 will be ignored.
4	Min FrameErr	A valid SOF was received, but afterwards less then 4 bits of data were received.  Note: Frames with less than 4 bits of data are automatically discarded and the RxDecoder stays enabled. Furthermore no RxIRQ is set. The same is valid for less than 3 Bytes if the EMD suppression is activated  Note: MinFrameErr is automatically cleared at the start of a receive or transceive command. In case of a transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state)
3	NoDataErr	Data should be sent, but no data is in FIFO

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
2	CollDet	A collision has occurred. The position of the first collision is shown in the register RxColl.  Note: CollDet is automatically cleared at the start of a receive or transceive command. In case of a transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state).  Note: If a collision is part of the defined EOF symbol, CollDet is not set to 1.
1	ProtErr	A protocol error has occurred. A protocol error can be a wrong stop bit or SOF or a wrong number of received data bytes. When a protocol error is detected, data reception is stopped.  Note: ProtErr is automatically cleared at start of a receive or transceive command. In case of a transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state).  Note: When a protocol error occurs the last received data byte is not written into the FIFO.
0	IntegErr	A data integrity error has been detected. Possible cause can be a wrong parity or a wrong CRC. In case of a data integrity error the reception is continued.  Note: IntegErr is automatically cleared at start of a Receive or Transceive command. In case of a Transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state).  Note: If the NoColl bit is set, also a collision is setting the IntegErr.

### 8.7.2 Status

Status register.

Table 64. Status register (address 0Bh)

	3	•	,					
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	Crypto1On	-	-	ComState		
Access rights	RFU	RFU	dy	RFU	RFU	r		

Table 65. Status bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 6	-	RFU
5	Crypto1On	Indicates if the MIFARE Classic encryption/decryption is on. Clearing this bit is switching the MIFARE Classic encryption/decryption off. The bit can only be set by the MFAuthent command.
4 to 3	-	RFU
2 to 0	ComState	ComState shows the status of the transmitter and receiver state machine:
		000b Idle
		001b TxWait
		011b Transmitting
		101b RxWait
		110b Wait for data

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
		111b Receiving
		100b not used

### 8.7.3 RxBitCtrl

Receiver control register.

### Table 66. RxBitCtrl register (address 0Ch);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ValuesAfterColl	RxAlign			NoColl	RxLastBits		
Access rights	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	w	w	W

#### Table 67. RxBitCtrl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	ValuesAfter Coll	If cleared, every received bit after a collision is replaced by a zero. This function is needed for ISO/IEC14443 anticollision
6 to 4	RxAlign	Used for reception of bit oriented frames: RxAlign defines the bit position length for the first bit received to be stored. Further received bits are stored at the following bit positions.  Example:
		RxAlign = 0h - the LSB of the received bit is stored at bit 0, the second received bit is stored at bit position 1.
		RxAlign = 1h - the LSB of the received bit is stored at bit 1, the second received bit is stored at bit position 2.
		RxAlign = 7h - the LSB of the received bit is stored at bit 7, the second received bit is stored in the following byte at position 0.
		Note: If RxAlign = 0, data is received byte-oriented, otherwise bit-oriented.
3	NoColl	If this bit is set, a collision will result in an IntegErr
2 to 0	RxLastBits	Defines the number of valid bits of the last data byte received in bit- oriented communications. If zero the whole byte is valid.
		Note: These bits are set by the RxDecoder in a bit-oriented communication at the end of the communication. They are reset at start of reception.

### 8.7.4 RxColl

Receiver collision register.

Table 68. RxColl register (address 0Dh);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CollPosValid		CollPos					
Access rights	r	r						

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 69. RxColl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	CollPos Valid	If set to 1, the value of CollPos is valid. Otherwise no collision is detected or the position of the collision is out of the range of bits CollPos.
6 to 0	CollPos	These bits show the bit position of the first detected collision in a received frame (only data bits are interpreted). CollPos can only be displayed for the first 8 bytes of a data stream.  Example:  00h indicates a bit collision in the 1st bit  01h indicates a bit collision in the 2nd bit  08h indicates a bit collision in the 9th bit (1st bit of 2nd byte)  3Fh indicates a bit collision in the 64th bit (8th bit of the 8th byte)  These bits shall only be interpreted in Passive communication mode at 106 kbit/s or ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read /write mode for MIFARE Classic if bit CollPosValid is set.  Note: If RxBitCtrl.RxAlign is set to a value different to 0, this value is included in the CollPos.  Example: RxAlign = 4h, a collision occurs in the 4th received bit (which is the last bit of that UID byte). The CollPos = 7h in this case.

# 8.8 Timer configuration registers

### 8.8.1 TControl

Control register of the timer section.

The TControl implements a special functionality to avoid the not intended modification of bits.

Bit 3..0 indicates, which bits in the positions 7..4 are intended to be modified.

Example: writing FFh sets all bits 7..4, writing F0h does not change any of the bits 7..4

Table 70. TControl register (address 0Eh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T3Running	T2Running	T1Running	T0Running	T3Start StopNow	T2Start StopNow	T1Start StopNow	T0Start StopNow
Access rights	dy	dy	dy	dy	W	W	W	W

Table 71. TControl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	T3Running	Indicates Timer3 is running.If the bit T3startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped
6	T2Running	Indicates Timer2 is running. If the bit T2startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped
5	T1Running	Indicates tTmer1 is running. If the bit T1startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped

# MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
4	T0Running	Indicates Timer0 is running. If the bit T0startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped
3	T3StartStop Now	The bit 7 of TControl T3Running can be modified if set
2	T2StartStop Now	The bit 6of TControl T2Running can be modified if set
1	T1StartStop Now	The bit 5of TControl T1Running can be modified if set
0	T0StartStop Now	The bit 4 of TControl T0Running can be modified if set

## 8.8.2 T0Control

Control register of the Timer0.

Table 72. T0Control register (address 0Fh);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T0StopRx	-	T0Start		T0AutoRestart	-	T0Clk	
Access rights	r/w	RFU	r/w		r/w	RFU	r.	/w

Table 73. T0Control bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	T0StopRx	If set, the timer stops immediately after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared the timer does not stop automatically.  Note: If LFO Trimming is selected by T0Start, this bit has no effect.
6	-	RFU
5 to 4	T0Start	00b: The timer is not started automatically 01 b: The timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission 10 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) 11 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge)
3	T0AutoRestart	1: the timer automatically restarts its count-down from ToReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero.  0: the timer decrements to zero and stops.  The bit Timer1IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows.
2	-	RFU
1 to 0	T0Clk	<ul> <li>00 b: The timer input clock is 13.56 MHz.</li> <li>01 b: The timer input clock is 211,875 kHz.</li> <li>10 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer2.</li> <li>11 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer1.</li> </ul>

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 8.8.2.1 T0ReloadHi

High byte reload value of the Timer0.

#### Table 74. T0ReloadHi register (address 10h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol	T0Reload Hi								
Access rights				r/w	I				

#### Table 75. T0ReloadHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T0ReloadHi	Defines the high byte of the reload value of the timer. With the start event the timer loads the value of the registers T0ReloadValHi, T0ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.2 T0ReloadLo

Low byte reload value of the Timer0.

### Table 76. T0ReloadLo register (address 11h);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Symbol	T0ReloadLo										
Access rights		r/w									

#### Table 77. T0ReloadLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to0	T0ReloadLo	Defines the low byte of the reload value of the timer. With the start event the timer loads the value of the T0ReloadValHi, T0ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.3 T0CounterValHi

High byte of the counter value of Timer0.

# Table 78. T0CounterValHi register (address 12h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol	T0CounterValHi									
Access rights				dy	,					

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 79. T0CounterValHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7to0	T0Counter	High byte value of the Timer0.
	ValHi	This value shall not be read out during reception.

#### 8.8.2.4 T0CounterValLo

Low byte of the counter value of Timer0.

Table 80. T0CounterValLo register (address 13h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol		T0CounterValLo								
Access rights				dy	,					

Table 81. T0CounterValLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T0CounterValLo	Low byte value of the Timer0.
		This value shall not be read out during reception.

#### 8.8.2.5 T1Control

Control register of the Timer1.

Table 82. T1Control register (address 14h):

rabio oz. 11 Control logistor (dadroso 1411),										
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol	T1StopRx	-	T1Start		T1AutoRestart	-	T1Clk			
Access rights	r/w	RFU	r/w	r/w		RFU	r	/w		

Table 83. T1Control bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	T1StopRx	If set, the timer stops after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared, the timer is not stopped automatically.  Note: If LFO trimming is selected by T1start, this bit has no effect.
6	-	RFU
5 to 4	T1Start	00b: The timer is not started automatically 01 b: The timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission 10 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) 11 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge)

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
3	T1AutoRestart	Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T1ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops.  The bit Timer1IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows.
2	-	RFU
1 to 0	T1Clk	00 b: The timer input clock is 13.56 MHz 01 b: The timer input clock is 211,875 kHz. 10 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer0 11 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer2

### 8.8.2.6 T1ReloadHi

High byte (MSB) reload value of the Timer1.

Table 84. T0ReloadHi register (address 15h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol	T1ReloadHi									
Access rights				r/w	I					

#### Table 85. T1ReloadHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T1ReloadHi	Defines the high byte reload value of the Timer 1. With the start event the timer loads the value of the T1ReloadValHi and T1ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the Timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.7 T1ReloadLo

Low byte (LSB) reload value of the Timer1.

## Table 86. T1ReloadLo register (address 16h)

1 4 5 1 5 5 6 1 1 1 1	abio our i ritoroda zo rogrotor (dadrooo ron)								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol		T1ReloadLo							
Access rights		r/w							

## Table 87. T1ReloadValLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T1ReloadLo	Defines the low byte of the reload value of the Timer1. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

### 8.8.2.8 T1CounterValHi

High byte (MSB) of the counter value of byte Timer1.

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 88. T1CounterValHi register (address 17h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		T1CounterValHi						
Access rights		dy						

#### Table 89. T1CounterValHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T1Counter ValHi	High byte of the current value of the Timer1. This value shall not be read out during reception.

### 8.8.2.9 T1CounterValLo

Low byte (LSB) of the counter value of byte Timer1.

#### Table 90. T1CounterValLo register (address 18h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		T1CounterValLo						
Access rights		dy						

### Table 91. T1CounterValLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T1Counter	Low byte of the current value of the counter 1.
	ValLo	This value shall not be read out during reception.

#### 8.8.2.10 T2Control

Control register of the Timer2.

## Table 92. T2Control register (address 19h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T2StopRx	-	T2Start		T2AutoRestart	-	T2Clk	
Access rights	r/w	RFU	r/w		r/w	RFU	r	/w

#### Table 93. T2Control bits

1 4 5 1 5 5 6 1	I Z G G I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
Bit	Symbol	Description
7	T2StopRx	If set the timer stops immediately after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared indicates, that the timer is not stopped automatically.  Note: If LFO Trimming is selected by T2Start, this bit has no effect.
6	-	RFU

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
5 to 4	T2Start	00 b: The timer is not started automatically. 01 b: The timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission. 10 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge). 11 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge).
3	T2AutoRestart	Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T2ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer2IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows.
2	-	RFU
1 to 0	T2Clk	00 b: The timer input clock is 13.56 MHz. 01 b: The timer input clock is 212 kHz. 10 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer0 11b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer1

### 8.8.2.11 T2ReloadHi

High byte of the reload value of Timer2.

Table 94. T2ReloadHi register (address 1Ah)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T2ReloadHi							
Access rights		r/w						

# Table 95. T2Reload bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T2ReloadHi	Defines the high byte of the reload value of the Timer2. With the start event the timer load the value of the T2ReloadValHi and T2ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.12 T2ReloadLo

Low byte of the reload value of Timer2.

## Table 96. T2ReloadLo register (address 1Bh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T2ReloadLo							
Access rights		r/w						

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 97. T2ReloadLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T2ReloadLo	Defines the low byte of the reload value of the Timer2. With the start event the timer load the value of the T2ReloadValHi and T2ReloadVaLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.13 T2CounterValHi

High byte of the counter register of Timer2.

Table 98. T2CounterValHi register (address 1Ch)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol	T2CounterValHi								
Access rights		dy							

Table 99. T2CounterValHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T2Counter ValHi	High byte current counter value of Timer2. This value shall not be read out during reception.

### 8.8.2.14 T2CounterValLoReg

Low byte of the current value of Timer 2.

Table 100. T2CounterValLo register (address 1Dh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T2CounterValLo							
Access rights		dy						

Table 101. T2CounterValLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T2Counter	Low byte of the current counter value of Timer1Timer2.
	ValLo	This value shall not be read out during reception.

### 8.8.2.15 T3Control

Control register of the Timer 3.

Table 102. T3Control register (address 1Eh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T3StopRx	-	T3Start		T3AutoRestart	-	T3Clk	
Access rights	r/w	RFU	r/w		r/w	RFU	r/w	

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 103. T3Control bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	T3StopRx	If set, the timer stops immediately after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared, indicates that the timer is not stopped automatically.  Note: If LFO Trimming is selected by T3Start, this bit has no effect.
6	-	RFU
5 to 4	T3Start	00b - timer is not started automatically 01 b - timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission 10 b - timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) 11 b - timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge).
3	T3AutoRestart	Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T3ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops.  The bit Timer1IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows.
2	-	RFU
1 to 0	T3Clk	00 b - the timer input clock is 13.56 MHz. 01 b - the timer input clock is 211,875 kHz. 10 b - the timer input clock is an underflow of Timer0 11 b - the timer input clock is an underflow of Timer1

#### 8.8.2.16 T3ReloadHi

High byte of the reload value of Timer3.

Table 104. T3ReloadHi register (address 1Fh);

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol		T3ReloadHi							
Access rights				r/w	I				

#### Table 105. T3ReloadHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T3ReloadHi	Defines the high byte of the reload value of the Timer3. With the start event the timer load the value of the T3ReloadValHi and T3ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

## 8.8.2.17 T3ReloadLo

Low byte of the reload value of Timer3.

Table 106. T3ReloadLo register (address 20h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol				T3Relo	adLo			

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access rights				r/w	I			

#### Table 107. T3ReloadLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T3ReloadLo	Defines the low byte of the reload value of Timer3. With the start event the timer load the value of the T3ReloadValHi and T3ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.18 T3CounterValHi

High byte of the current counter value the 16-bit Timer3.

#### Table 108. T3CounterValHi register (address 21h)

		resounter tann regioter (address 2111)								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol		T3CounterValHi								
Access rights				dy	,					

## Table 109. T3CounterValHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description					
7 to 0	T3Counter	High byte of the current counter value of Timer3.					
	ValHi	This value shall not be read out during reception.					

#### 8.8.2.19 T3CounterValLo

Low byte of the current counter value the 16-bit Timer3.

#### Table 110. T3CounterValLo register (address 22h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol		T3CounterValLo							
Access rights				dy	,				

#### Table 111. T3CounterValLo bits

Bit Sy	/mbol	Description
		Low byte current counter value of Timer3.  This value shall not be read out during reception.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### 8.8.2.20 T4Control

The wake-up timer T4 activates the system after a given time. If enabled, it can start the low power card detection function.

Table 112. T4Control register (address 23h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol	T4Running	T4Start StopNow	T4Auto Trimm	T4Auto LPCD	T4Auto Restart	T4AutoWakeUp	T4	lClk	
Access rights	dy	W	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r	/w	

#### Table 113. T4Control bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	T4Running	Shows if the timer T4 is running. If the bit T4StartStopNow is set, this bit and the timer T4 can be started/stopped.
6	T4Start StopNow	if set, the bit T4Running can be changed.
5	T4AutoTrimm	If set to one, the timer activates an LFO trimming procedure when it underflows. For the T4AutoTrimm function, at least one timer (T0 to T3) has to be configured properly for trimming (T3 is not allowed if T4AutoLPCD is set in parallel).
4	T4AutoLPCD	If set to one, the timer activates a low-power card detection sequence. If a card is detected an interrupt request is raised and the system remains active if enabled. If no card is detected the MFRC630 enters the Power down mode if enabled. The timer is automatically restarted (no gap). Timer 3 is used to specify the time where the RF field is enabled to check if a card is present. Therefor you may not use Timer 3 for T4AutoTrimm in parallel.
3	T4AutoRestart	Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T4ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer4IRQ is set to logic 1 at timer underflow.
2	T4AutoWakeUp	If set, the MFRC630 wakes up automatically, when the timer T4 has an underflow. This bit has to be set if the IC should enter the Power down mode after T4AutoTrimm and/or T4AutoLPCD is finished and no card has been detected. If the IC should stay active after one of these procedures this bit has to be set to 0.
1 to 0	T4Clk	00b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock 01b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock/8 10b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock/16 11b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock/32

#### 8.8.2.21 T4ReloadHi

High byte of the reload value of the 16-bit timer 4.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### Table 114. T4ReloadHi register (address 24h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		T4ReloadHi						
Access rights				r/w	l			

#### Table 115. T4ReloadHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T4ReloadHi	Defines high byte of the for the reload value of timer 4. With the start event the timer 4 loads the T4ReloadVal. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.22 T4ReloadLo

Low byte of the reload value of the 16-bit timer 4.

#### Table 116. T4ReloadLo register (address 25h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		T4ReloadLo						
Access rights				r/w	I			

#### Table 117. T4ReloadLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T4ReloadLo	Defines the low byte of the reload value of the timer 4. With the start event the timer loads the value of the T4ReloadVal. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event.

#### 8.8.2.23 T4CounterValHi

High byte of the counter value of the 16-bit timer 4.

#### Table 118. T4CounterValHi register (address 26h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		T4CounterValHi						
Access rights				dy	,			

#### Table 119. T4CounterValHi bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T4CounterValHi	High byte of the current counter value of timer 4.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### 8.8.2.24 T4CounterValLo

Low byte of the counter value of the 16-bit timer 4.

Table 120. T4CounterValLo register (address 27h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		T4CounterValLo						
Access rights				dy	,			

#### Table 121. T4CounterValLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	T4CounterValLo	Low byte of the current counter value of the timer 4.

## 8.9 Transmitter configuration registers

#### 8.9.1 TxMode

Table 122. DrvMode register (address 28h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	Tx2Inv	Tx1Inv	-	-	TxEn		TxClk Mode	
Access rights	r/w	r/w	RFU	RFU	r/w		r/w	

#### Table 123. DrvMode bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	Tx2Inv	Inverts transmitter 2 at TX2 pin
6	Tx1Inv	Inverts transmitter 1 at TX1 pin
5		RFU
4	-	RFU
3	TxEn	If set to 1 both transmitter pins are enabled
2 to 0	TxClkMode	Transmitter clock settings (see 8.6.2. Table 27). Codes 011b and 0b110 are not supported. This register defines, if the output is operated in open drain, push-pull, at high impedance or pulled to a fix high or low level.

## 8.9.2 **TxAmp**

With the set\_cw\_amplitude register output power can be traded off against power supply rejection. Spending more headroom leads to better power supply rejection ration and better accuracy of the modulation degree.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

With CwMax set, the voltage of TX1 will be pulled to the maximum possible. This register overrides the settings made by set cw amplitude.

#### Table 124. TxAmp register (address 29h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	set_cw_a	mplitude	-		set_	residual_carri	er	
Access rights	r/v	v	RFU			r/w		

#### Table 125. TxAmp bits

Tuble 120. TAAIIIP Dita						
Bit	Symbol	Description				
7 to 6	set_cw_amplitude	Allows to reduce the output amplitude of the transmitter by a fix value.				
		Four different preset values that are subtracted from TVDD can be selected:				
		0: TVDD -100 mV				
		1: TVDD -250 mV				
		2: TVDD -500 mV				
		3: T <sub>VDD</sub> -1000 mV				
5	RFU	-				
4 to 0	set_residual_ carrier	Set the residual carrier percentage. refer to Section 7.6.2				

#### 8.9.3 TxCon

#### Table 126. TxCon register (address 2Ah)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		Ove	rshootT2		CwMax	TxInv	T	«Sel
Access rights	r/w			r/w	r/w	1	-/w	

## Table 127. TxCon bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 4	OvershootT2	Specifies the length (number of carrier clocks) of the additional modulation for overshoot prevention. Refer to Section 7.6.2.1 "Overshoot protection"
3	Cwmax	Set amplitude of continuous wave carrier to the maximum. If set, set_cw_amplitude in Register TxAmp has no influence on the continuous amplitude.
2	TxInv	If set, the resulting modulation signal defined by TxSel is inverted
1 to 0	TxSel	Defines which signal is used as source for modulation 00b no modulation 01b TxEnvelope 10b SigIn 11b RFU

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 8.9.4 TxI

## Table 128. Txl register (address 2Bh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol		Ove	rshootT1		tx_set_iLoad				
Access rights	r/w					r/w	,		

#### Table 129. Txl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 4	OvershootT1	Overshoot value for Timer1. Refer to Section 7.6.2.1 "Overshoot protection"
3 to 0	tx_set_iLoad	Factory trim value, sets the expected Tx load current. This value is used to control the modulation index in an optimized way dependent on the expected TX load current.

## 8.10 CRC configuration registers

#### 8.10.1 TxCrcPreset

## Table 130. TXCrcPreset register (address 2Ch)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RFU	TXPresetVal			TxCRCtype		TxCRCInvert	TxCRCEn
Access rights	-		r/w		r/\	v	r/w	r/w

#### Table 131. TxCrcPreset bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RFU	-
6 to 4	TXPresetVal	Specifies the CRC preset value for transmission (see <u>Table 131</u> ).
3 to 2	TxCRCtype	Defines which type of CRC (CRC8/CRC16/CRC5) is calculated:  • 00h CRC5  • 01h CRC8  • 02h CRC16  • 03h RFU
1	TxCRCInvert	if set, the resulting CRC is inverted and attached to the data frame (ISO/IEC 3309)
0	TxCRCEn	if set, a CRC is appended to the data stream

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 132. Transmitter CRC preset value configuration

TXPresetVal[64]	CRC16	CRC8	CRC5
0h	0000h	00h	00h
1h	6363h	12h	12h
2h	A671h	BFh	-
3h	FFFEh	FDh	-
4h	-	-	-
5h	-	-	-
6h	User defined	User defined	User defined
7h	FFFFh	FFh	1Fh

**Remark:** User defined CRC preset values can be configured by EEprom (see <u>Section 7.7.2.1</u>, <u>Table 28 "Configuration area (Page 0)"</u>).

#### 8.10.2 RxCrcCon

Table 133. RxCrcCon register (address 2Dh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RxForceCRCWrite	RXPresetVal			RXCRCtype		RxCRCInvert	RxCRCEn
Access rights	r/w		r/w		r/w		r/w	r/w

Table 134. RxCrcCon bits

Table 134.	EXCICCON DITS	
Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RxForceCrc Write	If set, the received CRC byte(s) are copied to the FIFO.  If cleared CRC Bytes are only checked, but not copied to the FIFO.  This bit has to be always set in case of a not byte aligned CRC (e.g. ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1HF)
6 to 4	RXPresetVal	Defines the CRC preset value (Hex.) for transmission. (see <u>Table</u> <u>134</u> ).
3 to 2	RxCRCtype	Defines which type of CRC (CRC8/CRC16/CRC5) is calculated:  • 00h CRC5  • 01h CRC8  • 02h CRC16  • 03h RFU
1	RxCrcInvert	If set, the CRC check is done for the inverted CRC.
0	RxCrcEn	If set, the CRC is checked and in case of a wrong CRC an error flag is set. Otherwise the CRC is calculated but the error flag is not modified.

Table 135. Receiver CRC preset value configuration

RXPresetVal[64]	CRC16	CRC8	CRC5
0h	0000h	00h	00h

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

RXPresetVal[64]	CRC16	CRC8	CRC5
1h	6363h	12h	12h
2h	A671h	BFh	-
3h	FFFEh	FDh	-
4h	-	-	-
5h	-	-	-
6h	User defined	User defined	User defined
7h	FFFFh	FFh	1Fh

## 8.11 Transmitter configuration registers

## 8.11.1 TxDataNum

Table 136. TxDataNum register (address 2Eh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RFU	RFU-	RFU-	KeepBitGrid	DataEn	TxLastBits		
Access rights				r/w	r/w		r/w	

Table 137. TxDataNum bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 5	RFU	-
4	KeepBitGrid	If set, the time between consecutive transmissions starts is a multiple of one ETU. If cleared, consecutive transmissions can even start within one ETU
3	DataEn	If cleared - it is possible to send a single symbol pattern.  If set - data is sent.
2 to 0	TxLastBits	Defines how many bits of the last data byte to be sent. If set to 000b all bits of the last data byte are sent.  Note - bits are skipped at the end of the byte.  Example - Data byte B2h (sent LSB first).  TxLastBits = 011b (3h) => 010b (LSB first) is sent  TxLastBits = 110b (6h) => 010011b (LSB first) is sent

#### 8.11.2 TxDATAModWidth

Transmitter data modulation width register

Table 138. TxDataModWidth register (address 2Fh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol	DModWidth									
Access rights				r	/w					

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 139. TxDataModWidth bits

10010 1001	Table 100. TXDatamouvvidit bits								
Bit	Symbol	Description							
7 to 0	DModWidth	Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data with enabled pulse modulation. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1.							
		A pulse can never be longer than from the start of the pulse to the end of the bit. The starting position of a pulse is given by the setting of TxDataMod.DPulseType. Note: This register is only used if Miller modulation (ISO/IEC 14443A PCD) is used. The settings are also used for the modulation width of start and/or stop symbols.							

## 8.11.3 TxSym10BurstLen

If a protocol requires a burst (an unmodulated subcarrier) the length can be defined with this TxSymBurstLen, the value high or low can be defined by TxSym10BurstCtrl.

Table 140. TxSym10BurstLen register (address 30h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RFU		Sym1Burst Len			RFU		
Access rights	-		r/w		-		-	

Table 141. TxSym10BurstLen bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RFU	-
6 to 4	Sym1BurstLen	Specifies the number of bits issued for symbol 1 burst. The 3 bits encodes a range from 8 to 256 bit:  00h - 8bit  01h - 16bit  02h - 32bit  04h - 48bit  05h - 64bit  06h - 96bit  07h - 128bit  08h - 256bit
3 to 0	RFU	-

#### 8.11.4 TxWaitCtrl

Table 142. TxWaitCtrl register (address 31h); reset value: C0h

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TxWaitStart	TxWaitEtu	-	TxWait High		RFU		
Access rights	r/w	r/w		r/w			-	

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 143. TXWaitCtrl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	TxWaitStart	If cleared, the TxWait time is starting at the End of the send data (TX).  If set, the TxWait time is starting at the End of the received data (RX).
6	TxWaitEtu	If cleared, the TxWait time is TxWait × 16/13.56 MHz.  If set, the TxWait time is TxWait × 0.5 / DBFreq (DBFreq is the frequency of the bit stream as defined by TxDataCon).
5 to 3	TxWait High	Bit extension of TxWaitLo. TxWaitCtrl bit 5 is MSB.
2 to 0	TxStopBitLength	Defines stop-bits and EGT (= stop-bit + extra guard time EGT) to be send:  0h: no stop-bit, no EGT  1h: 1 stop-bit, no EGT  2h: 1 stop-bit + 1 EGT  3h: 1 stop-bit + 2 EGT  4h: 1 stop-bit + 3 EGT  5h: 1 stop-bit + 4 EGT  6h: 1 stop-bit + 5 EGT  7h: 1 stop-bit + 6 EGT  Note: This is only valid for ISO/IEC14443 Type B

#### 8.11.5 TxWaitLo

#### Table 144. TxWaitLo register (address 32h)

	.xrrant=0.0g		,			T					
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Symbol		TxWaitLo									
Access rights				r/w	I						

#### Table 145. TxWaitLo bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	TxWaitLo	Defines the minimum time between receive and send or between two send data streams  Note: TxWait is a 11bit register (additional 3 bits are in the TxWaitCtrl register)!  See also TxWaitEtu and TxWaitStart.

#### 8.12 FrameCon

### Table 146. FrameCon register (address 33h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TxParityEn	RxParityEn	-	-	StopSym		StartSym	
Access rights	r/w	r/w	RFU	RFU	r/w		r/\	N

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 147. FrameCon bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	TxParityEn	If set, a parity bit is calculated and appended to each byte transmitted.
6	RxParityEn	If set, the parity calculation is enabled. The parity is not transferred to the FIFO.
5 to 4	-	RFU
3 to 2	StopSym	Defines which symbol is sent as stop-symbol:  • 0h: No symbol is sent  • 1h: Symbol0 is sent  • 2 h symbol1 is sent  • 3h Symbol2 is sent
1 to 0	StartSym	Defines which symbol is sent as start-symbol:  • 0h: No Symbol is sent  • 1h: Symbol0 is sent  • 2 h: Symbol1 is sent  • 3h: Symbol2 is sent

## 8.13 Receiver configuration registers

#### 8.13.1 RxSofD

Table 148. RxSofD register (address 34h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RF	U	SOF_En	SOFDetected	RFU	SubC_En	SubC_Detected	SubC_Present
Access rights	-		r/w	dy	-	r/w	dy	r

#### Table 149. RxSofD bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 6	RFU	-
5	SOF_En	If set and a SOF is detected an RxSOFIRQ is raised.
4	SOF_Detected	Shows that a SOF is or was detected. Can be cleared by SW.
3	RFU	-
2	SubC_En	If set and a subcarrier is detected an RxSOFIRQ is raised.
1	SubC_Detected	Shows that a subcarrier is or was detected. Can be cleared by SW.
0	SubC_Present	Shows that a subcarrier is currently detected.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 8.13.2 RxCtrl

## Table 150. RxCtrl register (address 35h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RxAllowBits	RxMultiple	RFU	RFU	EMD_Sup		Baudrate	
Access rights	r/w	r/w	-	-	r/w		r/w	

## Table 151. RxCtrl bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RxAllowBits	If set, data is written into FIFO even if CRC is enabled, and no complete byte has been received.
6	RxMultiple	If set, RxMultiple is activated and the receiver will not terminate automatically (refer Section 7.10.3.5 "Receive command").  If set to logic 1, at the end of a received data stream an error byte is added to the FIFO. The error byte is a copy of the Error register.
5 to 4	RFU	-
3	EMD_Sup	Enables the EMD suppression according ISO/IEC14443. If an error occurs within the first three bytes, these three bytes are assumed to be EMD, ignored and the FIFO is reset. A collision is treated as an error as well If a valid SOF was received, the EMD_Sup is set and a frame of less than 3 bytes had been received. RX_IRQ is not set in this EMD error cases. If RxForceCRCWrite is set, the FIFO should not be read out before three bytes are written into.
2 to 0	Baudrate	Defines the baud rate of the receiving signal. 4h: 106 kBd 5h: 212 kBd 6h: 424 kBd 7h: 847 kBd all remaining values are RFU

## 8.13.3 RxWait

Selects internal receiver settings.

#### Table 152. RxWait register (address 36h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Symbol	RxWaitEtu		RxWait								
Access rights	r/w				r/w						

#### Table 153. RxWait bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RXWaitEtu	If set to 0, the RxWait time is RxWait × 16/13.56 MHz.  If set to 1, the RxWait time is RxWait × (0.5/DBFreq).

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
6 to 0	RxWait	Defines the time after sending, where every input is ignored.

#### 8.13.4 RxThreshold

Selects minimum threshold level for the bit decoder.

#### Table 154. RxThreshold register (address 37h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol	MinLevel				MinLevelP				
Access rights	r/w				r/	W			

#### Table 155. RxThreshold bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 4	MinLevel	Defines the MinLevel of the reception.  Note: The MinLevel should be higher than the noise level in the system.
3 to 0	MinLevelP	Defines the MinLevel of the phase shift detector unit.

#### 8.13.5 Rcv

#### Table 156. Rcv register (address 38h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Symbol	Rcv_Rx_single	Rx_ADCmode	SigInSel		RFU		CollLevel			
Access rights	r/w	r/w	r/w	I	-		r	/w		

#### Table 157. Rcv bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	Rcv_Rx_single	Single RXP Input Pin Mode; 0: Fully Differential 1: Quasi-Differential
6	Rx_ADCmode	Defines the operation mode of the Analog Digital Converter (ADC) 0: normal reception mode for ADC 1: LPCD mode for ADC
5 to 4	SigInSel	Defines input for the signal processing unit: 0h - idle 1h - internal analog block (RX) 2h - signal in over envelope (ISO/IEC14443A) 3h - signal in over s3c-generic
3 to 2	RFU	-

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
1 to 0	CollLevel	Defines the strength of a signal to be interpreted as a collision:  0h - Collision has at least 1/8 of signal strength  1h - Collision has at least 1/4 of signal strength  2h - Collision has at least 1/2 of signal strength  3h - Collision detection is switched off

#### 8.13.6 RxAna

This register allows to set the gain (rcv\_gain) and high pass corner frequencies (rcv\_hpcf).

#### Table 158. RxAna register (address 39h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	VMid_	r_sel		RFU	rcv_l	npcf	rcv_	gain
Access rights	r/v	v		-	r/\	V	r/	W

#### Table 159. RxAna bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7, 6	VMid_r_sel	Factory trim value, needs to be 0.
5, 4	RFU	
3, 2	rcv_hpcf	The rcv_hpcf [1:0] signals allow 4 different settings of the base band amplifier high pass cut-off frequency from ~40 kHz to ~300 kHz.
1 to 0	rcv_gain	With rcv_gain[1:0] four different gain settings from 30 dB and 60 dB can be configured (differential output voltage/differential input voltage).

Table 160. Effect of gain and highpass corner register settings

rcv_gain (Hex.)	rcv_hpcf (Hex.)	fl (kHz)	fU (MHz)	gain (dB20)	bandwith (MHz)
03	00	38	2,3	60	2,3
03	01	79	2,4	59	2,3
03	02	150	2,6	58	2,5
03	03	264	2,9	55	2,6
02	00	41	2,3	51	2,3
02	01	83	2,4	50	2,3
02	02	157	2,6	49	2,4
02	03	272	3,0	41	2,7
01	00	42	2,6	43	2,6
01	01	84	2,7	42	2,6
01	02	157	2,9	41	2,7

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

rcv_gain (Hex.)	rcv_hpcf (Hex.)	fl (kHz)	fU (MHz)	gain (dB20)	bandwith (MHz)
01	03	273	3,3	39	3,0
00	00	43	2,6	35	2,6
00	01	85	2,7	34	2,6
00	02	159	2,9	33	2,7
00	03	276	3,4	30	3,1

## 8.14 Clock configuration

## 8.14.1 SerialSpeed

This register allows to set speed of the RS232 interface. The default speed is set to 115.2 kbit/s. The transmission speed of the interface can be changed by modifying the entries for BR\_T0 and BR\_T1. The transfer speed can be calculated by using the following formulas:

$$BR_T0 = 0$$
: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / ( $BR_T1 + 1$ )

$$BR_T0 > 0$$
: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR\_T1 + 33) / 2^(BR\_T0 - 1)

The framing is implemented with 1 startbit, 8 databits and 1 stop bit. A parity bit is not used. Transfer speeds above 1228,8 kbit/s are not supported.

Table 161. SerialSpeed register (address3Bh); reset value: 7Ah

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BR_T0							
Access rights	r/w					r/w		

Table 162. SerialSpeed bits

Bit	Symbol	Description					
7 to 5	BR_T0	BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1) BR_T0 > 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 33) / 2^(BR_T0 - 1)					
4 to 0	BR_T1	BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1) BR_T0 > 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 33) / 2^(BR_T0 - 1)					

Table 163. RS232 speed settings

Transfer speed (kbit/s)	SerialSpeed register content (Hex.)
7,2	FA
9,6	EB
14,4	DA
19,2	СВ

MFRC630

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Transfer speed (kbit/s)	SerialSpeed register content (Hex.)
38,4	AB
57,6	9A
115,2	7A
128,0	74
230,4	5A
460,8	3A
921,6	1C
1228,8	15

## 8.14.2 LFO\_Trimm

#### Table 164. LFO\_Trim register (address 3Ch)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		LFO_trimm						
Access rights		r/w						

#### Table 165. LFO\_Trim bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	LFO_trimm	Trimm value. Refer to <u>Section 7.8.3</u> Note: If the trimm value is increased, the frequency of the oscillator decreases.

### 8.14.3 PLL\_Ctrl Register

The PLL\_Ctrl register implements the control register for the IntegerN PLL. Two stages exist to create the ClkOut signal from the 27,12MHz input. In the first stage the 27,12Mhz input signal is multiplied by the value defined in PLLDiv\_FB and divided by two, and the second stage divides this frequency by the value defined by PLLDIV Out.

#### Table 166. PLL Ctrl register (address3Dh)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ClkOutSel			ClkOut_En	PLL_PD	PLLE	Div_FB	
Access rights	r/w			r/w	r/w	r	/w	

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### Table 167. PLL\_Ctrl register bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 4	CLkOutSel	<ul> <li>0h - pin CLKOUT is used as I/O</li> <li>1h - pin CLKOUT shows the output of the analog PLL</li> <li>2h - pin CLKOUT is hold on 0</li> <li>3h - pin CLKOUT is hold on 1</li> <li>4h - pin CLKOUT shows 27.12 MHz from the crystal</li> <li>5h - pin CLKOUT shows 13.56 MHz derived from the crystal</li> <li>6h - pin CLKOUT shows 6.78 MHz derived from the crystal</li> <li>7h - pin CLKOUT shows 3.39 MHz derived from the crystal</li> <li>8h - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer0 overflow</li> <li>9h - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer1 overflow</li> <li>Ah - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer2 overflow</li> <li>Bh - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer3 overflow</li> <li>ChFh - RFU</li> </ul>
3	ClkOut_En	Enables the clock at Pin CLKOUT
2	PLL_PD	PLL power down
1-0	PLLDiv_FB	PLL feedback divider (see table 174)

#### Table 168. Setting of feedback divider PLLDiv\_FB [1:0]

Bit 1	Bit 0	Division
0	0	23 (VCO frequency 312Mhz)
0	1	27 (VCO frequency 366MHz)
1	0	28 (VCO frequency 380Mhz)
1	1	23 (VCO frequency 312Mhz)

## 8.14.4 PLLDiv\_Out

#### Table 169. PLI Div. Out register (address 3Fh)

rabio 100. I EEDIT_Out 10glotor (addition of Elif)								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		PLLDiv_Out						
Access rights		r/w						

#### Table 170. PLLDiv\_Out bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 0	PLLDiv_Out	PLL output divider factor; Refer to Section 7.8.2

## Table 171. Setting for the output divider ratio PLLDiv\_Out [7:0]

Value	Division
0	RFU

MFRC630

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value	Division
1	RFU
2	RFU
3	RFU
4	RFU
5	RFU
6	RFU
7	RFU
8	8
9	9
10	10
253	253
254	254

## 8.15 Low-power card detection configuration registers

The LPCD registers contain the settings for the low-power card detection. The setting for LPCD\_IMax (6 bits) is done by the two highest bits (bit 7, bit 6) of the registers LPCD\_QMin, LPCD\_QMax and LPCD\_IMin each.

## 8.15.1 LPCD\_QMin

#### Table 172. LPCD QMin register (address 3Fh)

			/					
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LPCD_IMax.5	LPCD_IMax.4			LPCD_Q	Min		
Access rights	r/w	r/w			r/w			

#### Table 173. LPCD\_QMin bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7, 6	LPCD_IMax	Defines the highest two bits of the higher border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD_IMax, a LPCD interrupt request is indicated by bit IRQ0.LPCDIRQ.
5 to 0	LPCD_QMin	Defines the lower border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the Q channel is higher than LPCD_QMin, a LPCDinterrupt request is indicated by bit IRQ0.LPCDIRQ.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 8.15.2 LPCD\_QMax

## Table 174. LPCD\_QMax register (address 40h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LPCD_IMax.3	LPCD_IMax.2			LPCD_Q	Max		
Access rights	r/w	r/w			r/w			

## Table 175. LPCD\_QMax bits

idolo i o i i o i i o i i o i o i o i o i						
Bit	Symbol	Description				
7	LPCD_IMax.3	Defines the bit 3 of the high border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD IMax, a LPCD IRQ is raised.				
6	LPCD_IMax.2	Defines the bit 2 of the high border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD IMax, a LPCD IRQ is raised.				
5 to 0	LPCD_QMax	Defines the high border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the Q channel is higher than LPCD QMax, a LPCD IRQ is raised.				

## 8.15.3 LPCD\_IMin

#### Table 176. LPCD IMin register (address 41h)

14510 170.	LF CD_livilii regist	or (address +111)						
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LPCD_IMax.1	LPCD_IMax.0	LPCD_IMin					
Access rights	r/w	r/w			r/w			

## Table 177. LPCD\_IMin bits

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Bit	Symbol	Description			
7 to 6	LPCD_IMax	Defines lowest two bits of the higher border for the low-power card detection (LPCD). If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD IMax, a LPCD IRQ is raised.			
5 to 0	LPCD_IMin	Defines the lower border for the ow power card detection. If the measurement value of the I channel is lower than LPCD IMin, a LPCD IRQ is raised.			

## 8.15.4 LPCD\_Result\_I

#### Table 178. LPCD Result I register (address 42h)

Table 170. El Ob_Itesatt_Tregister (address 4211)								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RFU-	RFU-		LPCD_Result_I				
Access rights	-	-		r				

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### Table 179. LPCD\_I\_Result bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 6	RFU	-
5 to 0	LPCD_Result_I	Shows the result of the last low-power card detection (I-Channel).

## 8.15.5 LPCD\_Result\_Q

#### Table 180. LPCD Result Q register (address 43h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RFU	LPCD_I RQ_Clr	LPCD_Reslult_Q					
Access rights		r/w	r					

#### Table 181. LPCD\_Q\_Result bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	RFU	-
6	LPCD_IRQ_CIr	If set no LPCD IRQ is raised any more until the next low-power card detection procedure. Can be used by software to clear the interrupt source.
5 to 0	LPCD_Result_Q	Shows the result of the last ow power card detection (Q-Channel).

## 8.15.6 LPCD\_Options

This register is available on the MFRC63003 only. For silicon version MFRC63002 this register on address 3AH is RFU.

#### Table 182. LPCD Options register (address 3Ah)

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
Bit	7 6 5 4		7 6 5 4 3 2		1	0		
Symbol	RFU -		LPCD_TX_HIGH	LPCD_FILTER	LPCD_Q_ UNSTABLE	LPCD_I_UNSTABLE		
Access rights					r/w	r/w	r	r

#### Table 183. LPCD\_Options

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 4	RFU	-
3	LPCD_TX_HIGH	If set, the TX-driver will be the same as $V_{TVDD}$ during LPCD. This will allow for a better LPCD detection range (higher transmitter output voltage) at the cost of a higher current consumption. If this bit is cleared, the output voltage at the TX drivers will be = $V_{TVDD}$ - 0.4V. If this bit is set, the output voltage at the TX drivers will be = $V_{TVDD}$ .

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
2	LPCD_FILTER	If set, The LPCD decision is based on the result of a filter which allows to remove noise from the evaluated signal in I and Q channel. Enabling LPCD_FILTER allows compensating for noisy conditions at the cost of a longer RF-ON time required for sampling. The total maximum LPCD sampling time is 4.72us.
1	LPCD_Q_UNSTABLE	If bit 2 of this register is set, bit 1 indicates that the Q-channel ADC value was changing during the LPCD measuring time. Note: Only valid if LPCD_FILTER (bit 2) = 1. This information can be used by the host application for configuration of e.g. the threshold LPCD_QMax or inverting the TX drivers.
0	LPCD_I_UNSTABLE	If bit 2 of this register is set, bit 0 Indicates that the I-channel ADC value was changing during the LPCD measuring time. Note: Only valid if LPCD_FILTER (bit2) = 1. This information can be used by the host application for configuration of e.g. the threshold LPCD_IMax or inverting the TX drivers.

## 8.16 Pin configuration

#### 8.16.1 PinEn

#### Table 184. PinEn register (address 44h)

		<b>\</b>	,					
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SIGIN_EN	CLKOUT_EN	IFSEL1_EN	IFSEL0_EN	TCK_EN	TMS_EN	TDI_EN	TMDO_EN
Access rights	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w

## Table 185. PinEn bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	SIGIN_EN	Enables the output functionality on SIGIN (pin 5). The pin is then used as I/O.
6	CLKOUT_EN	Enables the output functionality of the CLKOUT (pin 22). The pin is then used as I/O. The CLKOUT function is switched off.
5	IFSEL1_EN	Enables the output functionality of the IFSEL1 (pin 27). The pin is then used as I/O.
4	IFSEL0_EN	Enables the output functionality of the IFSEL0 (pin 26). The pin is then used as I/O.
3	TCK_EN	Enables the output functionality of the TCK (pin 4) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as I/O. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function.
2	TMS_EN	Enables the output functionality of the TMS (pin 2) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as I/O. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function.
1	TDI_EN	Enables the output functionality of the TDI (pin 1) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as I/O. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	TDO_EN	Enables the output functionality of the TDO (pin 3) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as I/O. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function.

## 8.16.2 **PinOut**

#### Table 186. PinOut register (address 45h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SIGIN_OUT	CLKOUT_OUT	IFSEL1_OUT	IFSEL0_OUT	TCK_OUT	TMS_OUT	TDI_OUT	TDO_OUT
Access rights	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w

#### Table 187. PinOut bits

Tuble 107: 1 mout bits					
Bit	Symbol	Description			
7	SIGIN_OUT	Output buffer of the SIGIN pin			
6	CLKOUT_OUT	Output buffer of the CLKOUT pin			
5	IFSEL1_OUT	Output buffer of the IFSEL1 pin			
4	IFSEL0_OUT	Output buffer of the IFSEL0 pin			
3	TCK_OUT	Output buffer of the TCK pin			
2	TMS_OUT	Output buffer of the TMS pin			
1	TDI_OUT	Output buffer of the TDI pin			
0	TDO_OUT	Output buffer of the TDO pin			

#### 8.16.3 PinIn

#### Table 188. PinIn register (address 46h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SIGIN_IN	CLKOUT_IN	IFSEL1_IN	IFSEL0_IN	TCK_IN	TMS_IN	TDI_IN	TDO_IN
Access rights	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

#### Table 189. PinIn bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	SIGIN_IN	Input buffer of the SIGIN pin
6	CLKOUT_IN	Input buffer of the CLKOUT pin
5	IFSEL1_IN	Input buffer of the IFSEL1 pin
4	IFSEL0_IN	Input buffer of the IFSEL0 pin
3	TCK_IN	Input buffer of the TCK pin
2	TMS_IN	Input buffer of the TMS pin

MFRC630

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Bit	t	Symbol	Description
1		TDI_IN	Input buffer of the TDI pin
0		TDO_IN	Input buffer of the TDO pin

## 8.16.4 SigOut

#### Table 190. SigOut register (address 47h)

	9	,							
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol	Pad Speed		RFU			SigOutSel			
Access rights	r/w		-			r/w	,		

#### Table 191. SigOut bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7	PadSpeed	If set, the I/O pins are supporting a fast switching mode. The fast mode for the I/O's will increase the peak current consumption of the device, especially if multiple I/Os are switching at the same time. The power supply needs to be designed to deliver this peak currents.
6 to 4	RFU	-
3 to 0	SIGOutSel	0h, 1h - The pin SIGOUT is 3-state 2h - The pin SIGOUT is 0 3h - The pin SIGOUT is 1 4h - The pin SIGOUT shows the TX-envelope 5h - The pin SIGOUT shows the TX-active signal 6h - The pin SIGOUT shows the S3C (generic) signal 7h - The pin SIGOUT shows the RX-envelope (only valid for ISO/IEC 14443A, 106 kBd) 8h - The pin SIGOUT shows the RX-active signal 9h - The pin SIGOUT shows the RX-bit signal

## 8.17 Version register

## **8.17.1 Version**

#### Table 192. Version register (address 7Fh)

					·		Υ	Y	
Bit	7	6	5	4	3 2 1 0				
Symbol	Version			SubVersion					
Access rights			r			r			

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### Table 193. Version bits

Bit	Symbol	Description
7 to 4	Version	Includes the version of the MFRC630 silicon. MFRC63002: 0x1 MFRC63003: 0x1
3 to 0	SubVersion	Includes the subversion of the MFRC630 silicon. MFRC63002: 0x8 MFRC63003: 0xA

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 9 Limiting values

#### Table 194. Limiting values

In accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 60134).

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
V <sub>DD</sub>	supply voltage		-0.5	+ 6.0	V
V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	PVDD supply voltage		-0.5	+ 6.0	V
$V_{DD(TVDD)}$	TVDD supply voltage		-0.5	+ 6.0	V
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	TVDD supply current	MFRC63002	-	250	mA
		MFRC63003	-	500	
$V_{i(RXP)}$	input voltage on pin RXP		-0.5	+ 2.0	V
$V_{i(RXN)}$	input voltage on pin RXN		-0.5	+ 2.0	V
P <sub>tot</sub>	total power dissipation	per package	-	1125	mW
V <sub>ESD</sub> (HBM)	electrostatic discharge voltage	Human Body Model (HBM); 1500 Ω, 100 pF; JESD22-A114- B	-2000	2000	V
V <sub>ESD</sub> (CDM)	electrostatic discharge voltage	Charge Device Model (CDM);	-500	500	V
T <sub>j(max)</sub>	maximum junction temperature		-	125	°C
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied	-55	+150	°C

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 10 Recommended operating conditions

Exposure of the device to other conditions than specified in the Recommended Operating Conditions section for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Electrical parameters (minimum, typical and maximum) of the device are guaranteed only when it is used within the recommended operating conditions.

Table 195. Operating conditions MFRC63002HN

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{DD}$	supply voltage			3.0	5.0	5.5	V
$V_{DD(TVDD)}$	TVDD supply voltage		[1]	3.0	5.0	5.5	V
$V_{DD(PVDD)}$	PVDD supply voltage			3.0	5.0	5.5	V
T <sub>amb</sub>	operating ambient temperature	in still air with exposed pin soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB		-25	+25	+85	°C
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied, relative humidity 4575%		-40	+25	+125	°C

<sup>[1]</sup>  $V_{DD(PVDD)}$  must always be the same or lower than  $V_{DD}$ .

Table 196. Operating conditions MFRC63003HN

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
$V_{DD}$	supply voltage			2.5	5.0	5.5	٧
V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	TVDD supply voltage		[1]	2.5	5.0	5.5	V
$V_{DD(PVDD)}$	PVDD supply voltage	all host interfaces except I2C interface		2.5	5.0	5.5	V
		all host interfaces incl. I2C interface		3.0	5.0	5.5	V
T <sub>amb</sub>	operating ambient temperature	in still air with exposed pin soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB		-40	+25	+105	°C
T <sub>stg</sub>	storage temperature	no supply voltage applied, relative humidity 4575%		-45	+25	+125	°C

<sup>[1]</sup>  $V_{DD(PVDD)}$  must always be the same or lower than  $V_{DD}$ .

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 11 Thermal characteristics

#### **Table 197. Thermal characteristics**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Package	Тур	Unit
$R_{th(j-a)}$	thermal resistance from junction to ambient	in still air with exposed pin soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB	HVQFN32	40	K/W

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 12 Characteristics

Table 198. Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Current c	onsumption					
I <sub>DD</sub>	supply current	I <sub>DD</sub> = A <sub>VDD</sub> +D <sub>VDD</sub> ; modem on (transmitter and receiver are switched on)	-	17	20	mA
		I <sub>DD</sub> = A <sub>VDD</sub> +D <sub>VDD</sub> ; modem off (transmitter and receiver are switched off)	-	0.45	0.5	mA
I <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	PVDD supply current	no load on digital pins, leakage current only	-	0.5	5	μΑ
I <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub>	TVDD supply current	MFRC63002HN	-	100	250	mA
		MFRC66303HN	-	250	350	mA
l <sub>pd</sub>	power-down current	All OUTx pins floating				
		ambient temp = +25 °C	-	40	400	nA
		ambient temp = -40°C +85°C	-	1.5	2.1	μΑ
		MFRC63003: ambient temp = +105 °C	-	3.5	5.2	μΑ
I <sub>stby</sub>	standby current	All OUTx pins floating				<u> </u>
•		ambient temp = 25 °C, I <sub>VDD</sub> +I <sub>TVDD</sub> + I <sub>PVDD</sub>	-	3	6	μΑ
		ambient temp = $-40$ °C +105°C, $I_{stby} = I_{VDD} + I_{TVDD} + I_{PVDD}$	-	5.25	26	
I <sub>LPCD(sleep)</sub>	LPCD sleep current	All OUTx pins floating				
		LFO active, no RF field on, ambient temp = 25 °C	[1] _	3.3	6.3	μΑ
I <sub>LPCD(avera</sub>	g႕)PCD average current	All OUTx pins floating, TxLoad = 50 ohms. LPCD_FILTER = 0; Rfon duration = 10 us, RF-off duration 300ms; V <sub>TVDD</sub> = 3.0V; T <sub>amb</sub> = 25°C; I <sub>LPCD</sub> = I <sub>VDD</sub> +I <sub>TVDD</sub> + I <sub>PVDD</sub>				
		LPCD_TX_HIGH = 0,	-	12	-	μΑ
		LPCD_TX_HIGH = 1	-	23	-	
t <sub>RFON</sub>	RF-on time during LPCD	LPCD_TX_HIGH = 0; TVDD=5.0 V T=25C;	-	10	-	μs
		LPCD_TX_HIGH = 1; TVDD=5.0 V; T=25C	-	50	-	μs
Buffer ca	pacitors on AVDD,DVDD					
C <sub>L</sub>	external buffer capacitor	AVDD	220	470	-	nF

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
C <sub>L</sub>	external buffer capacitor	DVDD	220	470	-	nF
IFSEL0/C	naracteristics SIGIN/OUT7 DUT4, IFSEL1/OUT5, TCK/0 DO/OUT0, IRQ, IF0, IF1, IF2	OUT3, TMS/OUT2, TDI/				
I <sub>LI</sub>	input leakage current	output disabled	0.0	50	500	nA
$V_{IL}$	low-level input voltage		-0.5	-	0.3 x V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	V
$V_{IH}$	high-level input voltage		0.7 x V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	V <sub>DD(PVD</sub>	OY <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> + 0.5	V
$V_{OL}$	low-level output voltage		0.0	0.0	0.4	V
V <sub>OH</sub>	high-level output voltage	If pins are used as output OUTx, I <sub>OH</sub> = 4 mA driving current for each pin	V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub> -0.4	V <sub>DD(PVD</sub>	DYDD(PVDD)	V
Ci	input capacitance		0.0	2.5	4.5	pF
Pin chara	acteristics PDOWN					
$V_{IL}$	low-level input voltage		0.0	0.0	0.4	V
$V_{IH}$	high-level input voltage		0.6 x V <sub>PVDD</sub>	V <sub>DD(PVD</sub>	DYDD(PVDD)	V
Pull-up r	esistance for TCK, TMS, T	DI, IF2				
R <sub>pu</sub>	pull-up resistance		50	72	120	ΚΩ
Pin chara	acteristics AUX 1, AUX 2					
Vo	output voltage		0.0	-	1.8	V
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance		0.0	-	400	pF
Pin chara	acteristics RXP, RXN					
$V_{pp}$	input voltage		0	1.65	1.8	V
Ci	input capacitance		2	3.5	5	pF
$V_{\text{mod(pp)}}$	modulation voltage	$V_{\text{mod(pp)}} = V_{i(pp)(\text{max})} - V_{i(pp)}$ (min)	-	2.5	-	mV
Pins TX1	and TX2					,
Vo	output voltage		V <sub>ss(TVSS)</sub>	-	$V_{DD(TVDD)}$	V
$R_o$	output resistance	MFRC63002: T=25°C, V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> = 5.0V	-	1.5	-	Ω
		MFRC63003: T=25°C, V <sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> = 5.0V	-	1.2	-	Ω
Clock fre	quency Pin CLKOUT					
f <sub>clk</sub>	clock frequency	configured to 27.12 MHz	-	27.12	-	MHz
$\delta_{\text{clk}}$	clock duty cycle		-	50	-	%
Crystal c	onnection XTAL1, XTAL2					
$V_{o(p-p)}$	peak-to-peak output voltage	pin XTAL1	-	1.0	-	V
Vi	input voltage	pin XTAL1	0.0	-	1.8	V
C <sub>i</sub>	input capacitance	pin XTAL1	-	3	-	pF

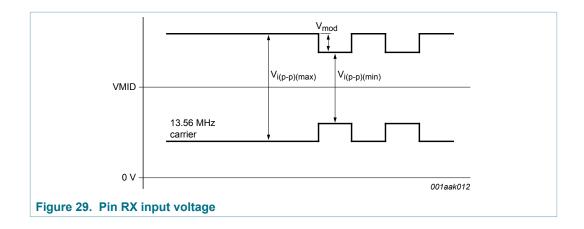
MFRC630

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Crystal re	equirements					
f <sub>xtal</sub>	crystal frequency	ISO/IEC14443 compliancy	27.12-14kHz	27.12	27.12+14kHz	MHz
ESR	equivalent series resistance		-	50	100	Ω
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance		-	10	-	pF
P <sub>xtal</sub>	crystal power dissipation		-	50	100	μW
Input cha	racteristics I/O Pin Charac	cteristics IF3-SDA in I <sup>2</sup> C configu	ıration			
I <sub>LI</sub>	input leakage current	output disabled	-	2	100	nA
V <sub>IL</sub>	LOW-level input voltage		-0.5	-	+0.3 V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	V
V <sub>IH</sub>	HIGH-level input voltage		0.7 V <sub>DD(PVDD)</sub>	-	$V_{DD(PVDD)} + 0.5$	V
V <sub>OL</sub>	LOW-level output voltage	I <sub>OL</sub> = 3 mA	-	-	0.3	V
I <sub>OL</sub>	LOW-level output current	V <sub>OL</sub> = 0.4 V; Standard mode, Fast mode	4	-	-	mA
		V <sub>OL</sub> = 0.6 V; Standard mode, Fast mode	6	-	-	mA
$t_{f(O)}$	output fall time	Standard mode, Fast mode, C <sub>L</sub> < 400 pF	-	-	250	ns
		Fast mode +; C <sub>L</sub> < 550 pF	-	-	120	ns
t <sub>SP</sub>	pulse width of spikes that must be suppressed by the input filter		0	-	50	ns
Ci	input capacitance		-	3.5	5	pF
C <sub>L</sub>	load capacitance	Standard mode	-	-	400	pF
		Fast mode	-	-	550	pF
t <sub>EER</sub>	EEPROM data retention time	T <sub>amb</sub> = +55 °C	10	-	-	year
N <sub>EEC</sub>	EEPROM endurance (number of programming cycles)	under all operating conditions	5 x 10 <sup>5</sup>	-	-	cycle

<sup>[1]</sup>  $I_{pd}$  is the total current for all supplies.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



## 12.1 Timing characteristics

Table 199. SPI timing characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
t <sub>SCKL</sub>	SCK LOW time		50	-	-	ns
t <sub>SCKH</sub>	SCK HIGH time		50	-	-	ns
t <sub>h(SCKH-D)</sub>	SCK HIGH to data input hold time	SCK to changing MOSI	25	_	-	ns
t <sub>su(D-SCKH)</sub>	data input to SCK HIGH set- up time	changing MOSI to SCK	25	-	-	ns
t <sub>h(SCKL-Q)</sub>	SCK LOW to data output hold time	SCK to changing MISO	-	-	25	ns
t <sub>(SCKL-</sub> NSSH)	SCK LOW to NSS HIGH time		0	_	-	ns
t <sub>NSSH</sub>	NSS HIGH time	before communication	50	-	-	ns

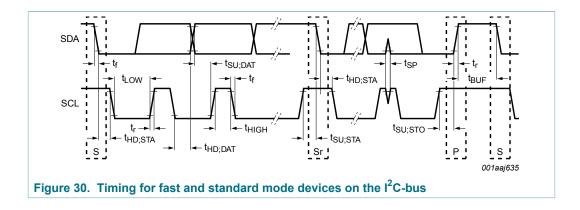
**Remark:** To send more bytes in one data stream the NSS signal must be LOW during the send process. To send more than one data stream the NSS signal must be HIGH between each data stream.

Table 200. I<sup>2</sup>C-bus timing in fast mode and fast mode plus

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Fast mode		Fast mode Plus		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	
f <sub>SCL</sub>	SCL clock frequency		0	400	0	1000	kHz
t <sub>HD;STA</sub>	hold time (repeated) START condition	after this period, the first clock pulse is generated	600	-	260	-	ns
t <sub>SU;STA</sub>	set-up time for a repeated START condition		600	-	260	-	ns
t <sub>SU;STO</sub>	set-up time for STOP condition		600	-	260	-	ns
$t_{LOW}$	LOW period of the SCL clock		1300	-	500	-	ns

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Fast	Fast mode		Fast mode Plus	
			Min	Max	Min	Max	
t <sub>HIGH</sub>	HIGH period of the SCL clock		600	-	260	-	ns
t <sub>HD;DAT</sub>	data hold time		0	900	-	450	ns
t <sub>SU;DAT</sub>	data set-up time		100	-	-	-	ns
t <sub>r</sub>	rise time	SCL signal	20	300	-	120	ns
t <sub>f</sub>	fall time	SCL signal	20	300	-	120	ns
t <sub>r</sub>	rise time	SDA and SCL signals	20	300	-	120	ns
t <sub>f</sub>	fall time	SDA and SCL signals	20	300	-	120	ns
t <sub>BUF</sub>	bus free time between a STOP and START condition		1.3	-	0.5	-	μs

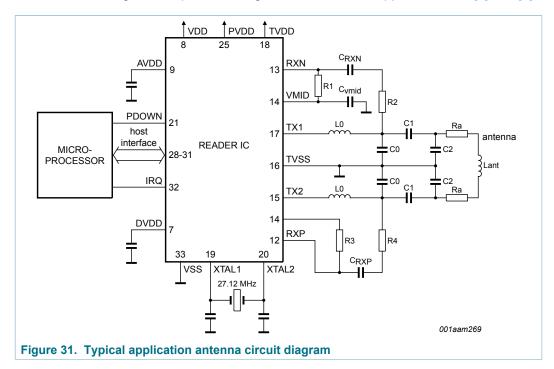


MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 13 Application information

A typical application diagram using a complementary antenna connection to the MFRC630 is shown in Figure 31.

The antenna tuning and RF part matching is described in the application note [1] and [2].



## 13.1 Antenna design description

The matching circuit for the antenna consists of an EMC low pass filter (L0 and C0), a matching circuitry (C1 and C2), and a receiving circuits (R1 = R3, R2 = R4, C3 = C5 and C4 = C6;), and the antenna itself. The receiving circuit component values needs to be designed for operation with the MFRC630. A reuse of dedicated antenna designs done for other products without adaptation of component values will result in degraded performance.

#### 13.1.1 EMC low pass filter

The MIFARE product-based system operates at a frequency of 13.56 MHz. This frequency is derived from a quartz oscillator to clock the MFRC630 and is also the basis for driving the antenna with the 13.56 MHz energy carrier. This will not only cause emitted power at 13.56 MHz but will also emit power at higher harmonics. The international EMC regulations define the amplitude of the emitted power in a broad frequency range. Thus, an appropriate filtering of the output signal is necessary to fulfil these regulations.

**Remark:** The PCB layout has a major influence on the overall performance of the filter.

#### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

#### 13.1.2 Antenna matching

Due to the impedance transformation of the given low pass filter, the antenna coil has to be matched to a certain impedance. The matching elements C1 and C2 can be estimated and have to be fine tuned depending on the design of the antenna coil.

The correct impedance matching is important to provide the optimum performance. The overall quality factor has to be considered to guarantee a proper ISO/IEC 14443 communication scheme. Environmental influences have to be considered as well as common EMC design rules.

For details refer to the NXP application notes.

#### 13.1.3 Receiving circuit

The internal receiving concept of the MFRC630 makes use both side-bands of the subcarrier load modulation of the card response via a differential receiving concept (RXP, RXN). No external filtering is required.

It is recommended to use the internally generated VMID potential as the input potential of pin RX. This DC voltage level of VMID has to be coupled to the Rx-pins via R2 and R4. To provide a stable DC reference voltage capacitances C4, C6 has to be connected between VMID and ground. Refer to <a href="Figure 31">Figure 31</a>

Considering the (AC) voltage limits at the Rx-pins the AC voltage divider of R1 + C3 and R2 as well as R3 + C5 and R4 has to be designed. Depending on the antenna coil design and the impedance matching the voltage at the antenna coil varies from antenna design to antenna design. Therefore the recommended way to design the receiving circuit is to use the given values for R1(= R3), R2 (= R4), and C3 (= C5) from the above mentioned application note, and adjust the voltage at the RX-pins by varying R1(= R3) within the given limits.

Remark: R2 and R4 are AC-wise connected to ground (via C4 and C6).

#### 13.1.4 Antenna coil

The precise calculation of the antenna coils' inductance is not practicable but the inductance can be **estimated** using the following formula. We recommend designing an antenna either with a circular or rectangular shape.

$$L_1 = 2 \cdot I_1 \cdot \left( \ln \left( \frac{I_1}{D_1} \right) - K \right) N_1^{1,8}$$

(4)

- I<sub>1</sub> Length in cm of one turn of the conductor loop
- D<sub>1</sub> Diameter of the wire or width of the PCB conductor respectively
- K Antenna shape factor (K = 1,07 for circular antennas and K = 1,47 for square antennas)
- L<sub>1</sub> Inductance in nH
- N<sub>1</sub> Number of turns
- Ln: Natural logarithm function

The actual values of the **antenna inductance**, **resistance**, **and capacitance at 13.56 MHz** depend on various parameters such as:

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved

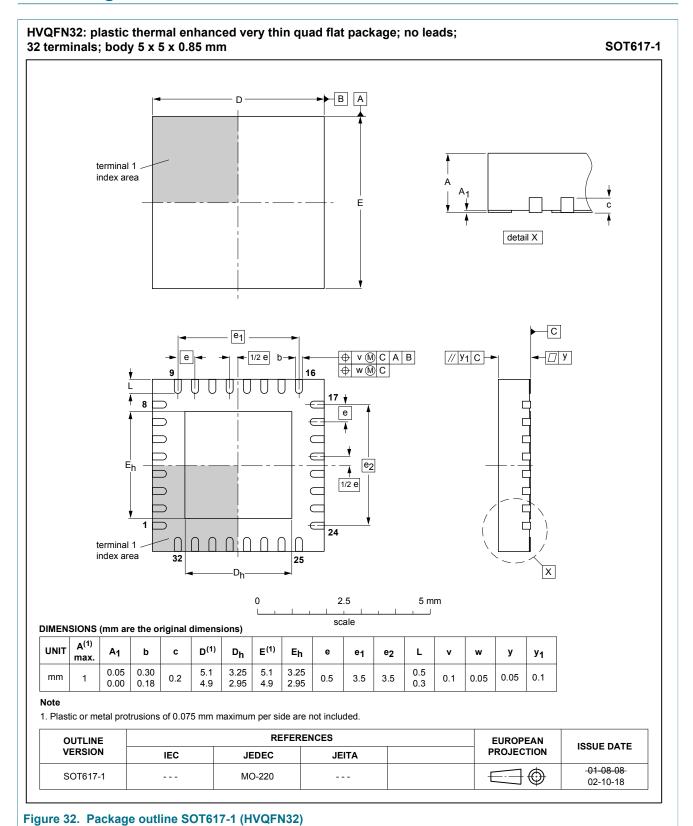
## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

- antenna construction (Type of PCB)
- · thickness of conductor
- · distance between the windings
- · shielding layer
- · metal or ferrite in the near environment

Therefore a measurement of those parameters under real life conditions, or at least a rough measurement and a tuning procedure is highly recommended to guarantee a reasonable performance. For details refer to the above mentioned application notes.

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 14 Package outline



MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Detailed package information can be found at http://www.nxp.com/package/SOT617-1.html.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 15 Handling information

Moisture Sensitivity Level (MSL) evaluation has been performed according to SNW-FQ-225B rev.04/07/07 (JEDEC J-STD-020C). MSL for this package is level 2 which means 260 °C convection reflow temperature.

For MSL2:

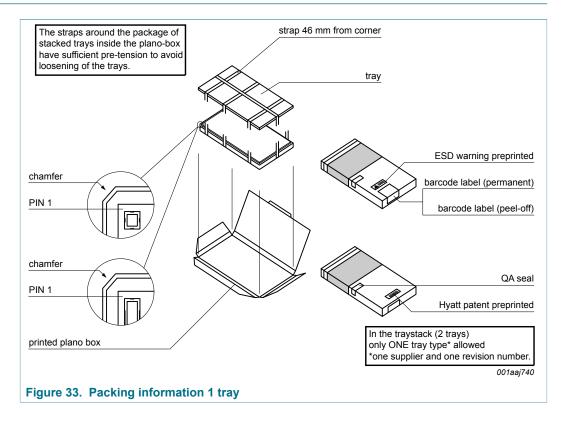
- · Dry pack is required.
- 1 year out-of-pack floor life at maximum ambient temperature 30 °C/ 85 % RH.

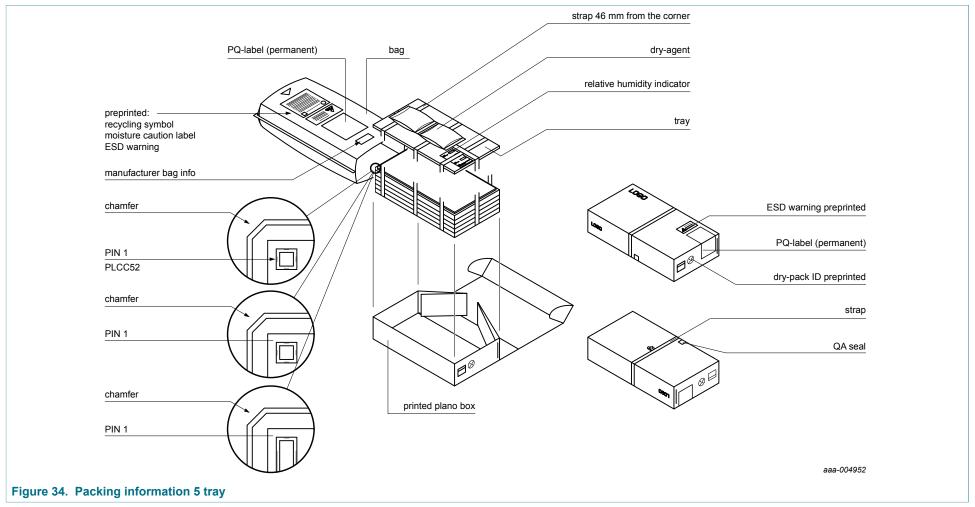
For MSL1:

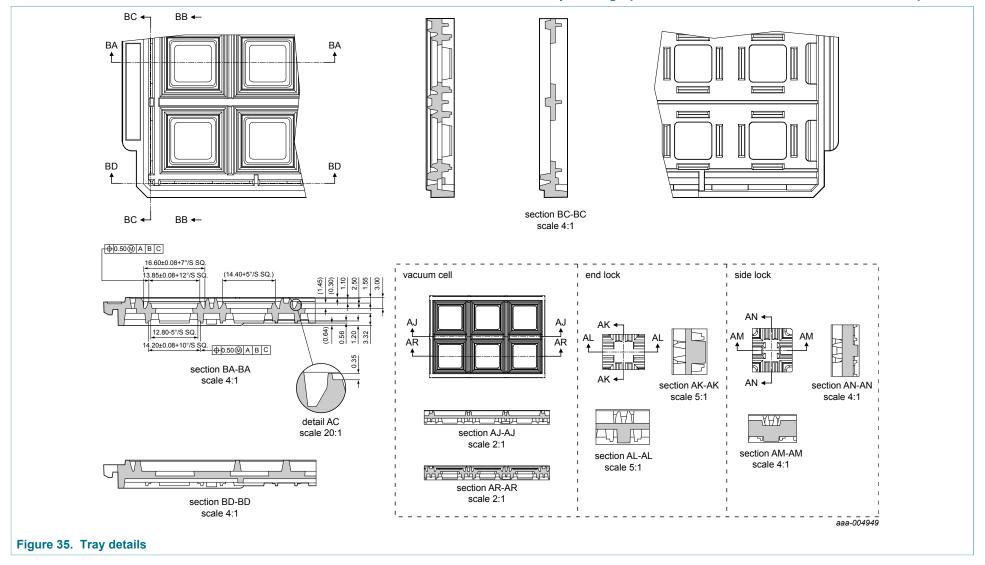
- · No dry pack is required.
- No out-of-pack floor live spec. required.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

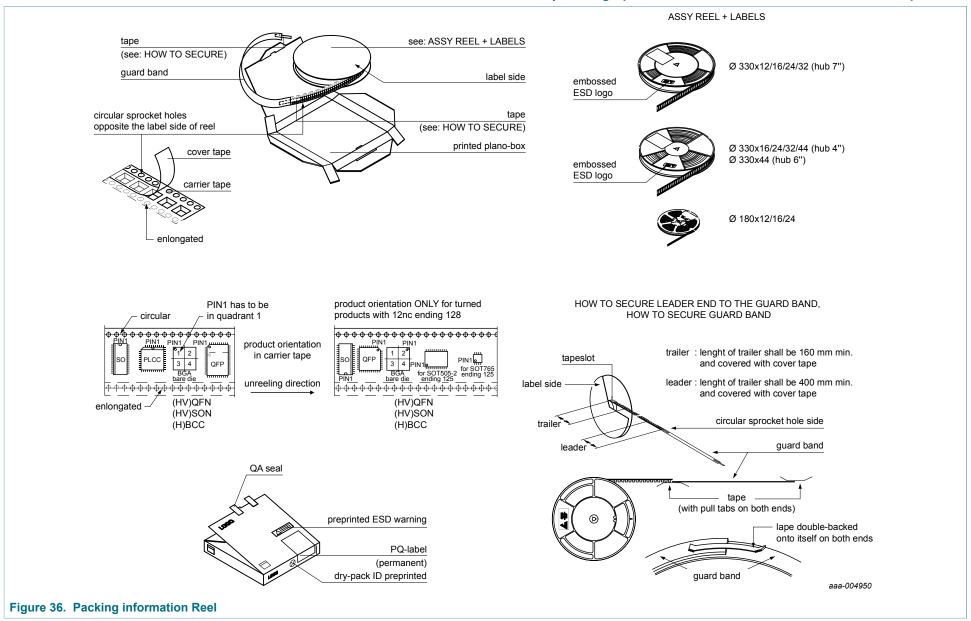
# 16 Packing information







### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products



MFRC630

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 17 Appendix

### 17.1 LoadProtocol command register initialization

The RF configuration is loaded with the command Load Protocol. The tables below show the register configuration as performed by this command for each of the protocols. Antenna specific configurations are not covered by this register settings.

The MFRC63002 is not initialized for any antenna configuration. For this products the antenna configuration needs to be done by firmware.

The MFRC63003 antenna configuration in the user EEPROM is described in Section 17.2.

Value for register	Value (hex)
TxBitMod	20
RFU	00
TxDataCon	04
TxDataMod	50
TxSymFreq	40
TxSym0H	00
TxSym0L	00
TxSym1H	00
TxSym1L	00
TxSym2	00
TxSym3	00
TxSym10Len	00
TxSym32Len	00
TxSym10BurstCtrl	00
TxSym10Mod	00
TxSym32Mod	50
RxBitMod	02
RxEofSym	00
RxSyncValH	00
RxSyncValL	01
RxSyncMod	00
RxMod	08
RxCorr	80
FabCal	B2

Table 201. ISO/IEC14443-A 212 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	Value (hex)
TxBitMod	20
RFU	00
TxDataCon	05
TxDataMod	50
TxSymFreq	50
TxSym0H	00
TxSym0L	00
TxSym1H	00
TxSym1L	00
TxSym2	00
TxSym3	00
TxSym10Len	00
TxSym32Len	00
TxSym10BurstCtrl	00
TxSym10Mod	00
TxSym32Mod	50
RxBitMod	22
RxEofSym	00
RxSyncValH	00
RxSyncValL	00
RxSyncMod	00
RxMod	0D
RxCorr	80
FabCal	B2

Table 202. ISO/IEC14443-A 424 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	Value (hex)
TxBitMod	20
RFU	00
TxDataCon	06
TxDataMod	50
TxSymFreq	60
TxSym0H	00
TxSym0L	00
TxSym1H	00
TxSym1L	00

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	Value (hex)
TxSym2	00
TxSym3	00
TxSym10Len	00
TxSym32Len	00
TxSym10BurstCtrl	00
TxSym10Mod	00
TxSym32Mod	50
RxBitMod	22
RxEofSym	00
RxSyncValH	00
RxSyncValL	00
RxSyncMod	00
RxMod	0D
RxCorr	80
FabCal	B2

### Table 203. ISO/IEC14443-A 848 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	Value (hex)
TxBitMod	20
RFU	00
TxDataCon	07
TxDataMod	50
TxSymFreq	70
TxSym0H	00
TxSym0L	00
TxSym1H	00
TxSym1L	00
TxSym2	00
TxSym3	00
TxSym10Len	00
TxSym32Len	00
TxSym10BurstCtrl	00
TxSym10Mod	00
TxSym32Mod	50
RxBitMod	22
RxEofSym	00

#### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	Value (hex)
RxSyncValH	00
RxSyncValL	00
RxSyncMod	00
RxMod	0D
RxCorr	80
FabCal	B2

### 17.2 MFRC63003 EEPROM configuration

The MFRC63003 user EEPROM had been initalized with useful values for configuration of the chip using a typical 65x65mm antenna. This values stored in EEPROM can be used to configure the MFRC63003 with the command LoadReg. Typically, some of this entries will be required to be modified compared to the preset values to achieve the best RF performance for a specific antenna.

The registers 0x28...0x39 are relevant for configuration of the Antenna. For each supported protocol, a dedicated preset configuration is available. To ensure compatibility between products of the CLRC66303 family, all products use the same default settings which are initialized in EEPROM, even if some of this protocols are not supported by the MFRC63003 product (e.g.ISO/IEC14443-B) and cannot be used.

Alternatively, the registers can be initialized by individual register write commands.

Table 204. ISO/IEC14443-A 106 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	C0	8E
TxAmp	C1	12
DrvCon	C2	39
TxI	C3	0A
TXCrcPreset	C4	18
RXCrcPreset	C5	18
TxDataNum	C6	0F
TxModWidth	C7	21
TxSym10BurstLen	C8	00
TxWaitCtrl	C9	C0
TxWaitLo	CA	12
TxFrameCon	СВ	CF
RxSofD	CC	00
RxCtrl	CD	04
RxWait	CE	90
RxTreshold	CF	5C
Rcv	D0	12

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
RxAna	D1	0A

#### Table 205. ISO/IEC14443-A 212 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	D4	8E
TxAmp	D5	D2
DrvCon	D6	11
TxI	D7	0A
TXCrcPreset	D8	18
RXCrcPreset	D9	18
TxDataNum	DA	0F
TxModWidth	DB	10
TxSym10BurstLen	DC	00
TxWaitCtrl	DD	C0
TxWaitLo	DE	12
TxFrameCon	DF	CF
RxSofD	E0	00
RxCtrl	E1	05
RxWait	E2	90
RxTreshold	E3	3C
Rcv	E4	12
RxAna	E5	0B

### Table 206. ISO/IEC14443-A 424 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	E8	8F
TxAmp	E9	DE
DrvCon	EA	11
TxI	ЕВ	0F
TXCrcPreset	EC	18
RXCrcPreset	ED	18
TxDataNum	EE	0F
TxModWidth	EF	07
TxSym10BurstLen	F0	00
TxWaitCtrl	F1	C0
TxWaitLo	F2	12

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
TxFrameCon	F3	CF
RxSofD	F4	00
RxCtrl	F5	06
RxWait	F6	90
RxTreshold	F7	2B
Rcv	F8	12
RxAna	F9	0B

Table 207. ISO/IEC14443-A 848 and MIFARE Classic

Value for register	<b>EEPROM</b> address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0100	8F
TxAmp	0101	DB
DrvCon	0102	21
TxI	0103	0F
TXCrcPreset	0104	18
RXCrcPreset	0105	18
TxDataNum	0106	0F
TxModWidth	0107	02
TxSym10BurstLen	0108	00
TxWaitCtrl	0109	C0
TxWaitLo	010A	12
TxFrameCon	010B	CF
RxSofD	010C	00
RxCtrl	010D	07
RxWait	010E	90
RxTreshold	010F	3A
Rcv	0110	12
RxAna	0111	0B

The following EEprom values for initializing the Receiver cannot be used on the MFRC63003. They are provided for compatibility reasons between the products of the CLRC66303 product family.

Table 208. ISO/IEC14443-B 106

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0114	8F
TxAmp	0115	0E
DrvCon	0116	09

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
TxI	0117	0A
TXCrcPreset	0118	7B
RXCrcPreset	0119	7B
TxDataNum	011A	08
TxModWidth	011B	00
TxSym10BurstLen	011C	00
TxWaitCtrl	011D	01
TxWaitLo	011E	00
TxFrameCon	011F	05
RxSofD	0120	00
RxCtrl	0121	34
RxWait	0112	90
RxTreshold	0113	6F
Rcv	0114	12
RxAna	0115	03

### Table 209. ISO/IEC14443-B 212

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0128	8F
TxAmp	0129	0E
DrvCon	012A	09
TxI	012B	0A
TXCrcPreset	012C	7B
RXCrcPreset	012D	7B
TxDataNum	012E	08
TxModWidth	012F	00
TxSym10BurstLen	0130	00
TxWaitCtrl	0131	01
TxWaitLo	0132	00
TxFrameCon	0133	05
RxSofD	0134	00
RxCtrl	0135	35
RxWait	0136	90
RxTreshold	0137	3F
Rcv	0138	12
RxAna	0139	03

Table 210. ISO/IEC14443-B 424

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0140	8F
TxAmp	0141	0F
DrvCon	0142	09
TxI	0143	0A
TXCrcPreset	0144	7B
RXCrcPreset	0145	7B
TxDataNum	0146	08
TxModWidth	0147	00
TxSym10BurstLen	0148	00
TxWaitCtrl	0149	01
TxWaitLo	014A	00
TxFrameCon	014B	05
RxSofD	014C	00
RxCtrl	014D	36
RxWait	014E	90
RxTreshold	014F	3F
Rcv	0150	12
RxAna	0151	03

Table 211. ISO/IEC14443-B 848

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0154	8F
TxAmp	0155	10
DrvCon	0156	09
TxI	0157	0A
TXCrcPreset	0158	7B
RXCrcPreset	0159	7B
TxDataNum	015A	08
TxModWidth	015B	00
TxSym10BurstLen	015C	00
TxWaitCtrl	015D	01
TxWaitLo	015E	00
TxFrameCon	015F	05
RxSofD	0160	00
RxCtrl	0161	37
RxWait	0162	90

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
RxTreshold	0163	3F
Rcv	0164	12
RxAna	0165	03

#### Table 212. JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 212

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0168	8F
TxAmp	0169	17
DrvCon	016A	01
Txl	016B	06
TXCrcPreset	016C	09
RXCrcPreset	016D	09
TxDataNum	016E	08
TxModWidth	016F	00
TxSym10BurstLen	0170	03
TxWaitCtrl	0171	80
TxWaitLo	0172	12
TxFrameCon	0173	01
RxSofD	0174	00
RxCtrl	0175	05
RxWait	0176	86
RxTreshold	0177	3F
Rcv	0178	12
RxAna	0179	02

### Table 213. JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 424

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0180	8F
TxAmp	0181	17
DrvCon	0182	01
TxI	0183	06
TXCrcPreset	0184	09
RXCrcPreset	0185	09
TxDataNum	0186	08
TxModWidth	0187	00
TxSym10BurstLen	0188	03

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
TxWaitCtrl	0189	80
TxWaitLo	018A	12
TxFrameCon	018B	01
RxSofD	018C	00
RxCtrl	018D	06
RxWait	018E	86
RxTreshold	018F	3F
Rcv	0190	12
RxAna	0191	02

### Table 214. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 26

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0194	89
TxAmp	0195	10
DrvCon	0196	09
TxI	0197	0A
TXCrcPreset	0198	7B
RXCrcPreset	0199	7B
TxDataNum	019A	08
TxModWidth	019B	00
TxSym10BurstLen	019C	00
TxWaitCtrl	019D	88
TxWaitLo	019E	A9
TxFrameCon	019F	0F
RxSofD	01A0	00
RxCtrl	01A1	02
RxWait	01A2	9C
RxTreshold	01A3	74
Rcv	01A4	12
RxAna	01A5	07

#### Table 215. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC-53

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	01A8	89
TxAmp	01A9	10
DrvCon	01AA	09

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
TxI	01AB	0A
TXCrcPreset	01AC	7B
RXCrcPreset	01AD	7B
TxDataNum	01AE	08
TxModWidth	016F	00
TxSym10BurstLen	01B0	00
TxWaitCtrl	01B1	88
TxWaitLo	01B2	A9
TxFrameCon	01B3	0F
RxSofD	01B4	00
RxCtrl	01B5	03
RxWait	01B6	9C
RxTreshold	01B7	74
Rcv	01B8	12
RxAna	01B9	03

### Table 216. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/256 - DSC

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	01C0	8E
TxAmp	01C1	10
DrvCon	01C2	01
TxI	01C3	06
TXCrcPreset	01C4	7B
RXCrcPreset	01C5	7B
TxDataNum	01C6	08
TxModWidth	01C7	00
TxSym10BurstLen	01C8	00
TxWaitCtrl	01C9	88
TxWaitLo	01CA	A9
TxFrameCon	01CB	0F
RxSofD	01CC	00
RxCtrl	01CD	02
RxWait	01CE	10
RxTreshold	01CF	44
Rcv	01D0	12
RxAna	01D1	06

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Table 217. EPC/UID - SSC -26

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	01D4	8F
TxAmp	01D5	10
DrvCon	01D6	01
Txl	01D7	06
TXCrcPreset	01D8	74
RXCrcPreset	01D9	7B
TxDataNum	01DA	18
TxModWidth	01DB	00
TxSym10BurstLen	01DC	00
TxWaitCtrl	01DD	50
TxWaitLo	01DE	5C
TxFrameCon	01DF	0F
RxSofD	01E0	00
RxCtrl	01E1	03
RxWait	01E2	10
RxTreshold	01E3	4E
Rcv	01E4	12
RxAna	01E5	06

### Table 218. EPC-V2 - 2/424

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	01E8	8F
TxAmp	01E9	10
DrvCon	01EA	09
TxI	01EB	0A
TXCrcPreset	01EC	11
RXCrcPreset	01ED	91
TxDataNum	01EE	09
TxModWidth	01EF	00
TxSym10BurstLen	01F0	00
TxWaitCtrl	01F1	80
TxWaitLo	01F2	12
TxFrameCon	01F3	01
RxSofD	01F4	00
RxCtrl	01F5	03
RxWait	01F6	A0

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
RxTreshold	01F7	56
Rcv	01F8	12
RxAna	01F9	0F

#### Table 219. EPC-V2 - 4/424

Value for register	<b>EEPROM</b> address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0200	8F
TxAmp	0201	10
DrvCon	0202	09
TxI	0203	0A
TXCrcPreset	0204	11
RXCrcPreset	0205	91
TxDataNum	0206	09
TxModWidth	0207	00
TxSym10BurstLen	0208	00
TxWaitCtrl	0209	80
TxWaitLo	020A	12
TxFrameCon	020B	01
RxSofD	020C	00
RxCtrl	020D	03
RxWait	020E	A0
RxTreshold	020F	56
Rcv	0210	12
RxAna	0211	0F

### Table 220. EPC-V2 - 2/848

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0214	8F
TxAmp	0215	D0
DrvCon	0216	01
TxI	0217	0A
TXCrcPreset	0218	11
RXCrcPreset	0219	91
TxDataNum	021A	09
TxModWidth	021B	00
TxSym10BurstLen	021C	00

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
TxWaitCtrl	021D	80
TxWaitLo	021E	12
TxFrameCon	021F	01
RxSofD	0220	00
RxCtrl	0221	05
RxWait	0222	A0
RxTreshold	0223	26
Rcv	0224	12
RxAna	0225	0E

### Table 221. EPC-V2 - 4/848

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0228	8F
TxAmp	0229	D0
DrvCon	022A	01
TxI	022B	0A
TXCrcPreset	022C	11
RXCrcPreset	022D	91
TxDataNum	022E	09
TxModWidth	022F	00
TxSym10BurstLen	0230	00
TxWaitCtrl	0231	80
TxWaitLo	0232	12
TxFrameCon	0233	01
RxSofD	0234	00
RxCtrl	0235	05
RxWait	0236	A0
RxTreshold	0237	26
Rcv	0238	12
RxAna	0239	0E

#### Table 222. Jewel

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0240	8E
TxAmp	0241	15
DrvCon	0242	11

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
TxI	0243	06
TXCrcPreset	0244	18
RXCrcPreset	0245	18
TxDataNum	0246	0F
TxModWidth	0247	20
TxSym10BurstLen	0248	00
TxWaitCtrl	0249	40
TxWaitLo	024A	09
TxFrameCon	024B	4F
RxSofD	024C	00
RxCtrl	024D	04
RxWait	024E	8F
RxTreshold	024F	32
Rcv	0250	12
RxAna	0251	0A

### Table 223. ISO/IEC14443 - B 106 EMVCo Optimized

Value for register	EEPROM address (hex)	Value (hex)
DrvMode	0254	8F
TxAmp	0255	0E
DrvCon	0256	09
TxI	0257	0A
TXCrcPreset	0258	7B
RXCrcPreset	0259	7B
TxDataNum	025A	08
TxModWidth	025B	00
TxSym10BurstLen	025C	00
TxWaitCtrl	025D	01
TxWaitLo	025E	00
TxFrameCon	025F	05
RxSofD	0260	00
RxCtrl	0261	34
RxWait	0262	90
RxTreshold	0263	9F
Rcv	0264	12
RxAna	0265	03

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## 18 Abbreviations

**Table 224. Abbreviations** 

Table 224. Abbre	Vialions
Acronym	Description
ADC	Analog-to-Digital Converter
BPSK	Binary Phase Shift Keying
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CW	Continuous Wave
EGT	Extra Guard Time
EMC	Electro Magnetic Compatibility
EMD	Electro Magnetic Disturbance
EOF	End Of Frame
EPC	Electronic Product Code
ETU	Elementary Time Unit
GPIO	General Purpose Input/Output
НВМ	Human Body Model
I <sup>2</sup> C	Inter-Integrated Circuit
IRQ	Interrupt Request
LFO	Low Frequency Oscillator
LPCD	Low-Power Card Detection
LSB	Least Significant Bit
MISO	Master In Slave Out
MOSI	Master Out Slave In
MSB	Most Significant Bit
NRZ	Not Return to Zero
NSS	Not Slave Select
PCD	Proximity Coupling Device
PLL	Phase-Locked Loop
RZ	Return To Zero
RX	Receiver
SAM	Secure Access Module
SOF	Start Of Frame
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
SW	Software
TTimer	Timing of the clk period
TX	Transmitter
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter
UID	Unique IDentification

Acronym	Description
VCO	Voltage Controlled Oscillator

MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 19 References

[1]

### **Application note AN11019**

CLRC663, MFRC630, MFRC631, SLRC610 Antenna Design Guide

[2]

### **Application note AN11783**

CLRC663 plus Low Power Card Detection

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# 20 Revision history

### Table 225. Revision history

Table 223. INEVISION	ilistory							
Document ID	Release date	Data sheet status	Change notice	Supersedes				
MFRC630 v.4.7	20180912	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.6				
Modifications:	Description of	Low frequency timer in Se	ction 7.8.3 more detaile	d now				
MFRC630 v.4.6	20180515	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.5				
Modifications:	<ul><li>Load protocol</li><li>Editorial upda</li></ul>	command register headling	es updated, added proto	ocol number in headlines				
MFRC630 v.4.5	20171219	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.4				
Modifications:	Deleted refere	nces to MICORE Applicati	on notes					
MFRC630 v.4.4	20170919	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.3				
Modifications:		od (Section 7.10.3.5 "Recei ring information" corrected IN	·	ed and replaced by				
MFRC630 v.4.3	20170719	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.2				
Modifications:	-	r new product type MFRC6 eferences" updated	3003 added					
MFRC630 v.4.2	20160427	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.1				
Modifications:	Descriptive titl     Section 1 "Ge added	e updated neral description" and <u>Sect</u>	tion 2 "Features and ber	nefits": NTAG functionality				
MFRC630 v.4.1	20160211	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.4.0				
Modifications:		ce data: Table notes [3] and DD supply current value up		,				
MFRC630 v.4.0	20151029	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.3.3				
Modifications:	<ul><li>I<sub>DD(TVDD)</sub> ma</li><li>Figure 8 "Con</li></ul>	DVDD min and max values ax value updated to 250 m/nection to host with SPI": ugister read and write access	A ipdated					
MFRC630 v.3.3	20140204	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.3.2				
Modifications:	<ul> <li>Information or</li> <li>Typing error c</li> <li>WaterLevel ar</li> <li>WaterLevel ar</li> <li>Waterlevel Re</li> <li>FIFOLength R</li> </ul>	PVDD, TVDD data updated     Information on FIFO size corrected     Typing error corrected in description for LPCD     WaterLevel and FIFOLength updated in register overview description     Waterlevel Register updated     FIFOLength Register updated     FIFOLength Register updated     Section 8.15.2 "PinOut": Pin Out register description corrected						
MFRC630 v.3.2	20130312	Product data sheet	-	MFRC630 v.3.1				
Modifications:	<ul><li> Update of EEF</li><li> Descriptive titl</li><li> Table 183 "Pir</li></ul>		<u>)"</u> : corrected	·				

MFRC630

Document ID	Release date	Data sheet status	Change notice	Supersedes
MFRC630 v.3.1	20130906	Product data sheet	-	-

#### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

### 21 Legal information

#### 21.1 Data sheet status

Document status <sup>[1][2]</sup>	Product status <sup>[3]</sup>	Definition
Objective [short] data sheet	Development	This document contains data from the objective specification for product development.
Preliminary [short] data sheet	Qualification	This document contains data from the preliminary specification.
Product [short] data sheet	Production	This document contains the product specification.

- Please consult the most recently issued document before initiating or completing a design.
- The term 'short data sheet' is explained in section "Definitions". [2] [3]
- The product status of device(s) described in this document may have changed since this document was published and may differ in case of multiple devices. The latest product status information is available on the Internet at URL http://www.nxp.com.

### 21.2 Definitions

Draft — The document is a draft version only. The content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included herein and shall have no liability for the consequences

Short data sheet — A short data sheet is an extract from a full data sheet with the same product type number(s) and title. A short data sheet is intended for guick reference only and should not be relied upon to contain detailed and full information. For detailed and full information see the relevant full data sheet, which is available on request via the local NXP Semiconductors sales office. In case of any inconsistency or conflict with the short data sheet, the full data sheet shall prevail.

Product specification — The information and data provided in a Product data sheet shall define the specification of the product as agreed between NXP Semiconductors and its customer, unless NXP Semiconductors and customer have explicitly agreed otherwise in writing. In no event however, shall an agreement be valid in which the NXP Semiconductors product is deemed to offer functions and qualities beyond those described in the Product data sheet.

#### 21.3 Disclaimers

Limited warranty and liability — Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. NXP Semiconductors takes no responsibility for the content in this document if provided by an information source outside of NXP Semiconductors. In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory. Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the Terms and conditions of commercial sale of NXP Semiconductors

Right to make changes — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

Suitability for use - NXP Semiconductors products are not designed,authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage. NXP Semiconductors and its suppliers accept no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own

Applications — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification. Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products. NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this respect.

Limiting values — Stress above one or more limiting values (as defined in the Absolute Maximum Ratings System of IEC 60134) will cause permanent damage to the device. Limiting values are stress ratings only and (proper) operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those given in the Recommended operating conditions section (if present) or the Characteristics sections of this document is not warranted. Constant or repeated exposure to limiting values will permanently and irreversibly affect the quality and reliability of the device.

Terms and conditions of commercial sale — NXP Semiconductors products are sold subject to the general terms and conditions of commercial sale, as published at http://www.nxp.com/profile/terms, unless otherwise agreed in a valid written individual agreement. In case an individual agreement is concluded only the terms and conditions of the respective agreement shall apply. NXP Semiconductors hereby expressly objects to applying the customer's general terms and conditions with regard to the purchase of NXP Semiconductors products by customer.

No offer to sell or license — Nothing in this document may be interpreted or construed as an offer to sell products that is open for acceptance or the grant, conveyance or implication of any license under any copyrights, patents or other industrial or intellectual property rights

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

#### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

**Quick reference data** — The Quick reference data is an extract of the product data given in the Limiting values and Characteristics sections of this document, and as such is not complete, exhaustive or legally binding.

**Export control** — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from competent authorities.

Non-automotive qualified products — Unless this data sheet expressly states that this specific NXP Semiconductors product is automotive qualified, the product is not suitable for automotive use. It is neither qualified nor tested in accordance with automotive testing or application requirements. NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for inclusion and/or use of nonautomotive qualified products in automotive equipment or applications. In the event that customer uses the product for design-in and use in automotive applications to automotive specifications and standards, customer (a) shall use the product without NXP Semiconductors' warranty of the product for such automotive applications, use and specifications, and (b) whenever customer uses the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' specifications such use shall be solely at customer's own risk, and (c) customer fully indemnifies NXP Semiconductors for any liability, damages or failed product claims resulting from customer design and use of the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' standard warranty and NXP Semiconductors' product specifications.

**Translations** — A non-English (translated) version of a document is for reference only. The English version shall prevail in case of any discrepancy between the translated and English versions.

#### 21.4 Licenses

#### Purchase of NXP ICs with ISO/IEC 14443 type B functionality



RATP/Innovatron Technology This NXP Semiconductors IC is ISO/IEC 14443 Type B software enabled and is licensed under Innovatron's Contactless Card patents license for ISO/IEC 14443 B.

The license includes the right to use the IC in systems and/or end-user equipment.

#### Purchase of NXP ICs with NFC technology

Purchase of an NXP Semiconductors IC that complies with one of the Near Field Communication (NFC) standards ISO/IEC 18092 and ISO/IEC 21481 does not convey an implied license under any patent right infringed by implementation of any of those standards. Purchase of NXP Semiconductors IC does not include a license to any NXP patent (or other IP right) covering combinations of those products with other products, whether hardware or software.

#### 21.5 Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

**I**<sup>2</sup>**C-bus** — logo is a trademark of NXP B.V.

MIFARE — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

**DESFire** — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

 $\label{eq:looperand} \textbf{ICODE} \ \ \text{and} \ \ \textbf{I-CODE} \ \ \ \ \text{are trademarks of NXP B.V.}$ 

MIFARE Plus — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

MIFARE Ultralight — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

MIFARE Classic — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## **Tables**

Tab. 1.         Quick reference data MFRC63002HN         3         Tab. 4.2         Command pregister (address 00h)         55           Tab. 3.         Ordering information         4         Tab. 4.4         HostCrif legister (address 01h)         56           Tab. 4.         Pin description         6         Tab. 4.5         Interrupt sources         9         Tab. 4.6         Fin Description         6         Tab. 4.7         Fin Description         6         Tab. 4.7         Fin Description         6         Tab. 5.1         Fin Description         6         Tab. 5.1         Fin Description         6         Tab. 5.1         Fin Description         6         Tab. 4.7         Fin Description         6         Tab. 5.1         Fin Description         6         4         Tab. 4.7         Fin Description         5.6         Connection secure for of Construction         7         Tab. 5.2         Fin Pic Octority of Variety of Var						
Tab. 3.         Ordering information         4.         Tab. 4. HosCtrl register (address 01h);         56           Tab. 4. Pin description         6.         Tab. 4. HosCtrl register (address 02h);         57           Tab. 6.         Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic.         12         Tab. 48. FIFC/Control register (address 02h);         57           Tab. 7.         Connection scheme for detecting the different interface types or different interface bytes or register; address MOSI         15         Tab. 48. WaterLevel register (address 04h);         58           Tab. 8.         Byte Order for MOSI and MISO         14         Tab. 59.         FIFOLength register (address 04h);         58           Tab. 10.         Address byte 0 register; address MOSI         15         Tab. 51.         FIFOLength register (address 04h);         58           Tab. 11.         Timing conditions SP1         15         Tab. 55.         FIFOLate grister (address 05h);         59           Tab. 12.         Settings of BR 7 and BR 71         16         Tab. 51.         FIFOLate grister (address 05h);         59           Tab. 14.         LART framing         17         Tab. 52.         IRQO bits         18         Tab. 54.         IRQO fregister (address 05h);         60           Tab. 15.         Byte Order for Nosi and MISO						
Tab. 5.         Pin description         6         Tab. 45.         HostCrI bits         56           Tab. 5.         Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443         Tab. 6.         FIFOControl register (address 02h);         57           Tab. 7.         Connection scheme for detecting the different interface types         13         13         15						
Tab. 6.   Interrupt sources						
Tab. 6						
type A and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic			9			
Classic	1 ab. 6.					
Tab. 5.0   Tab. 5.0   FIF-CLength register (address 04h); reset value: 00h   S8   FIFOLand register (address 04h); reset value: 00h   S8   FIFOLand register (address 04h); reset value: 00h   S8   FIFOLand register (address 05h);   S9   FIFOLand register (address 07h)						
March   Section   Sectio			.12			. 58
Tab. 8.         Byte Order for MOSI and MISO         14         Tab. 51.         FIFOLength bits         58           Tab. 10.         Address byte 0 register; address MOSI         15         Tab. 52.         FIFOData register (address 05h);         59           Tab. 11.         Triming conditions SPI         15         Tab. 53.         FIFOData bits         59           Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 bits         59           Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 bits         59           Tab. 14.         UART framing         17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 register (address 07h)         60           Tab. 15.         Byte Order to Read Data         17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 register (address 08h)         61           Tab. 16.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 57.         IRQ0En bits         60           Tab. 18.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 59.         IRQ0En bits         61           Tab. 18.         SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 61.         IRQ1En bits         61           Tab. 20.         Settings of TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 61.         IRQ1En bits         61	Tab. 7.			Tab. 50.		
Tab. 9.         Byte Order for MOSI and MISO         15         Tab. 52.         FIFOData bits         59           Tab. 10.         Address byte or register; address MOSI         15         Tab. 53.         FIFOData bits         59           Tab. 11.         Timing conditions SPI         15         Tab. 54.         IRQ0 register (address 06h); reset value:         00h           Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 bits         59           Tab. 14.         UART framing         17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 register (address 07h)         60           Tab. 15.         Byte Order to Read Data         17         Tab. 57.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 16.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 58.         IRQ0En register (address 08h)         61           Tab. 17.         Timing parameter I2CL         23         Tab. 58.         IRQ0En register (address 08h)         61           Tab. 19.         Boundary parameter I2CL         23         Tab. 60.         IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 29.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         25         Tab. 61.         IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 29.         Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set_residual carrier						
Tab. 10.         Address byte 0 register; address MOSI         15         Tab. 53.         FIFOData bits         59           Tab. 11.         Timing conditions SPI         16         Tab. 54.         IRQ0 register (address 06h); reset values           Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 register (address 07h)         60           Tab. 14.         UART framing         17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 register (address 07h)         60           Tab. 15.         Byte Order to Read Data         17         Tab. 57.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 16.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 58.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 17.         Timing parameter 12CL         23         Tab. 58.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 18.         SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 59.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 29.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 29.         Settings for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 62.         Eetror register (address OAh)         62           Tab. 29.         Settings for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 63.         Eror bits         62						
Tab. 11.         Timing conditions SPI         15         Tab. 54.         RQO register (address 06h); reset value: 99           Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 bits         59           Tab. 14.         UART framing         17         Tab. 57.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 16.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 57.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 17.         Timing parameter I2CL         23         Tab. 59.         IRQ0En bits         61           Tab. 18.         SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 60.         IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 19.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 20.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 62.         Error register (address 0Ah)         62           Tab. 21.         Settings for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 62.         Error bits         62           Tab. 22.         Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set_residual_carrier         32         Tab. 63.         Error bits         62           Tab. 24.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DiGITAL)         36         67 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>						
Tab. 12.         Settings of BR, T0 and BR, T1         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 bits         59           Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 55.         IRQ0 bits         59           Tab. 15.         Byte Order to Read Data         17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 16.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 58.         IRQGen register (address 08h)         61           Tab. 17.         Timing parameter I2CL         23         Tab. 58.         IRQ0En register (address 09h);         61           Tab. 18.         SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 60.         IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 29.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 20.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 62.         Error register (address 0Ah)         62           Tab. 22.         Settings for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 63.         Error bits         62           Tab. 22.         Setting so residual carrier and modulation index by TXampset residual_carrier         32         Tab. 65.         Status bits         63           Tab. 23.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Ante						59
Tab. 13.         Selectable transfer speeds         16         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 bits         .60           Tab. 15.         Byte Order to Read Data         .17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 bits         .60           Tab. 16.         Byte Order to Write Data         .18         Tab. 57.         IRQ1 bits         .60           Tab. 17.         Timing parameter I2CL         .23         Tab. 59.         IRQ0En bits         .61           Tab. 18.         SPI SAM connection         .25         Tab. 60.         IRQ1EN bits         .61           Tab. 19.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         .28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1EN bits         .61           Tab. 20.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         .28         Tab. 62.         Error register (address OAh)         .62           Tab. 21.         Settings for TX1 and TX2         .32         Tab. 62.         Error bits         .62           Tab. 22.         Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set_residual_carrier         .32         Tab. 63         Error bits         .63           Tab. 23.         Configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)         .36         Tab. 61.         RxBilCtr legister (address OBh)         .63           Tab. 24.         Register configuration of MFRC630 ac				Tab. 54.		
Tab. 14.         UART framing         17         Tab. 56.         IRQ1 legister (address 07h)         .60           Tab. 15.         Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 57.         IRQ1 bits         .60           Tab. 17.         Timing parameter I2CL         23         Tab. 58.         IRQ0En register (address 08h)         .61           Tab. 18.         SP SAM connection         25         Tab. 60.         IRQ1En register (address 09h);         .61           Tab. 19.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1En bits         .61           Tab. 20.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1En bits         .61           Tab. 21.         Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp set residual carrier         32         Tab. 63.         Status bits         62           Tab. 23.         Configuration for single or differential receiver         32         Tab. 64.         Status bits         63           Tab. 24.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)         36         Tab. 67.         RxBitCtrl register (address 0Ch);         64           Tab. 25.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna)         36         Tab. 68.         RxColl lbits         65 <td>Tab. 12.</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>00h</td> <td>. 59</td>	Tab. 12.				00h	. 59
Tab. 15. Byte Order to Read Data         17         Tab. 57. IRQ1 bits         60           Tab. 16. Byte Order to Write Data         18         Tab. 58. IRQ0En register (address 08h)         61           Tab. 18. SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 59. IRQ0En bits         61           Tab. 18. SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 61. IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 20. Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61. IRQ1EN bits         61           Tab. 21. Setting seriould a carrier and modulation index by TXamp set_residual carrier         32         Tab. 63. Error bits         62           Tab. 22. Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp set_residual carrier         32         Tab. 63. Status segister (address 0Bh)         63           Tab. 23. Configuration for single or differential receiver         35         Tab. 65. Status bits         63           Tab. 24. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)         36         Tab. 67. RxBitCtrl bits         64           Tab. 25. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna)         36         Tab. 70. Tcontrol register (address 0Dh);         64           Tab. 26. EFROM memory organization         40         Tab. 71. TControl bits         65           Tab. 27. Production area (Page 0)         40         Tab. 73. TOcontrol register (address 0Ph);	Tab. 13.			Tab. 55.		
Tab. 16. Byte Order to Write Data 18. Tab. 58. IRQ0En register (address 08h) 61 Tab. 17. Timing parameter I2CL 23 Tab. 59. IRQ0En bits 61 Tab. 18. SPI SAM connection 25 Tab. 60. IRQ1EN register (address 09h); 61 Tab. 19. Boundary scan command 25 Tab. 20. Boundary scan path of the MFRC630 28 Tab. 21. Setting for TX1 and TX2 32 Tab. 22. Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp. set_residual_carrier 32 Tab. 23. Configuration for single or differential receiver 35 Tab. 24. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL) 36 Tab. 25. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna) 36 Tab. 26. EEPROM memory organization 40 Tab. 27. Production area (Page 0) 40 Tab. 29. Configuration area (Page 0) 41 Tab. 30. Interface byte 41 Tab. 31. Interface byte 41 Tab. 32. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol deain byte for values for selected frequencies using the integrin PLL 45 Tab. 37. Command set 47 Tab. 39. Predefined protocol overview RXFor more protocol design place arefer to Section 7 "Functional description" 52 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 42 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 42 Tab. 41. Tab. 42. Ticontrol bits 52 Tab. 43. Ticontrol bits 53 Tab. 44. Ticontrol bits 54 Tab. 57. Tab. 58. TiReloadHi bits 70 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their 7 Tab. 40. Tab. 41. Tab. 42. Tab. 43. Tab. 44. Tab. 44. Tab. 45. Ta	Tab. 14.	UART framing	. 17	Tab. 56.		
Tab. 17.         Timing parameter IZCL         23         Tab. 59.         IRQ0En bits         61           Tab. 18.         SPI SAM connection         25         Tab. 60.         IRQ1EN register (address 09h);         61           Tab. 20.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 61.         IRQ1EN register (address 0Ah)         62           Tab. 20.         Settings for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 62.         Error register (address 0Ah)         62           Tab. 22.         Setting for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 62.         Error register (address 0Ah)         62           Tab. 23.         Configuration for single or differential receiver         32         Tab. 64.         Status register (address 0Bh)         63           Tab. 24.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)         36         Tab. 67.         RxBitCtrl register (address 0Dh);         64           Tab. 25.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna)         36         Tab. 67.         RxColl bits         65           Tab. 26.         EEPROM memory organization         40         Tab. 77.         Tcontrol bits         65           Tab. 27.         Product ID overview of CLR663 family         41         Tab. 73.         T0Control bits         67 </td <td>Tab. 15.</td> <td>Byte Order to Read Data</td> <td>. 17</td> <td>Tab. 57.</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Tab. 15.	Byte Order to Read Data	. 17	Tab. 57.		
Tab. 18. SPI SAM connection	Tab. 16.	Byte Order to Write Data	. 18	Tab. 58.	IRQ0En register (address 08h)	61
Tab. 19. Boundary scan path of the MFRC630	Tab. 17.	Timing parameter I2CL	. 23	Tab. 59.	IRQ0En bits	61
Tab. 20.         Boundary scan path of the MFRC630         28         Tab. 62.         Error register (address 0Ah)         62           Tab. 21.         Setting for TX1 and TX2         32         Tab. 63.         Error bits         62           Tab. 22.         Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set_residual_carrier         32         Tab. 64.         Status register (address 0Bh)         63           Tab. 23.         Configuration for single or differential receiver         35         Tab. 66.         RxBitCtrl register (address 0Ch);         64           Tab. 24.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)         36         Tab. 67.         RxBitCtrl register (address 0Dh);         64           Tab. 25.         Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna)         36         Tab. 70.         Tcontrol register (address 0Dh);         64           Tab. 26.         EEPROM memory organization         40         Tab. 70.         Tcontrol register (address 0Eh);         65           Tab. 27.         Production area (Page 0)         40         Tab. 71.         TControl bits         66           Tab. 28.         Product ID overview of CLRC663 family         41         Tab. 73.         TOControl bits         67           Tab. 29.         Configuration area (Page 0)         41 <td>Tab. 18.</td> <td>SPI SAM connection</td> <td>. 25</td> <td>Tab. 60.</td> <td>IRQ1EN register (address 09h);</td> <td>61</td>	Tab. 18.	SPI SAM connection	. 25	Tab. 60.	IRQ1EN register (address 09h);	61
Tab. 21. Settings for TX1 and TX2	Tab. 19.	Boundary scan command	. 25	Tab. 61.	IRQ1EN bits	61
Tab. 21. Settings for TX1 and TX2	Tab. 20.	Boundary scan path of the MFRC630	. 28	Tab. 62.	Error register (address 0Ah)	62
Tab. 22. Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set_residual carrier and a modulation index by TXamp.set_residual carrier and modulation for single or differential and receiver fab. 68. RxBitCtrl pdister (address OCh); 64. RXBitCtrl pdister (address OC	Tab. 21.			Tab. 63.		
index by TXamp.set_residual_carrier	Tab. 22.			Tab. 64.		
Tab. 23. Configuration for single or differential receiver			. 32	Tab. 65.		
receiver	Tab. 23.	· ·		Tab. 66.		
Tab. 24. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)			.35	Tab. 67.		
antenna concept (DIGITAL) 36 Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna) 36 Tab. 70. TControl register (address 0Eh) 65 Tab. 26. EEPROM memory organization 40 Tab. 71. TControl bits 66 Tab. 27. Production area (Page 0) 40 Tab. 73. T0Control register (address 0Fh); 66 Tab. 28. Product ID overview of CLRC663 family 41 Tab. 74. T0ReloadHi register (address 10h); 67 Tab. 29. Configuration area (Page 0) 41 Tab. 75. T0ReloadHi register (address 10h); 67 Tab. 30. Interface byte 41 Tab. 76. T0ReloadHi bits 67 Tab. 31. Interface bits 42 Tab. 77. T0ReloadLo register (address 11h); 67 Tab. 32. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol area 42 Tab. 77. T0ReloadLo bits 67 Tab. 38. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0) 42 Tab. 80. T0CounterValHi register (address 12h) 68 Tab. 35. Crystal requirements recommendations 44 Tab. 81. T0CounterValLo bits 68 Tab. 36. Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL 45 Tab. 83. T1Control bits 69 Tab. 84. T0ReloadHi bits 69 Tab. 87. Command set 70 Tab. 89. Predefined protocol overview RXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description" 51 Tab. 89. Predefined protocol overview TXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description" 52 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their designation 53	Tab. 24.					
Tab. 25. Register configuration of MFRC630 active antenna concept (Antenna)			. 36	Tab. 69.		
antenna concept (Antenna) 36 Tab. 71. TControl bits 65 Tab. 26. EEPROM memory organization 40 Tab. 72. TOControl register (address 0Fh); 66 Tab. 27. Production area (Page 0) 40 Tab. 73. TOControl bits 66 Tab. 28. Product ID overview of CLRC663 family 41 Tab. 74. TOReloadHi register (address 10h); 67 Tab. 29. Configuration area (Page 0) 41 Tab. 75. TOReloadHi bits 67 Tab. 30. Interface byte 41 Tab. 76. TOReloadLo register (address 11h); 67 Tab. 31. Interface bits 42 Tab. 77. TOReloadLo bits 67 Tab. 32. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol area 42 Tab. 78. TOCounterValHi register (address 12h) 67 Tab. 33. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0) 42 Tab. 78. TOCounterValHi register (address 13h) 68 Tab. 34. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page1) 42 Tab. 80. TOCounterValLo register (address 13h) 68 Tab. 35. Crystal requirements recommendations 44 Tab. 81. TOCounterValLo bits 68 Tab. 36. Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL 45 Tab. 85. T1ReloadHi register (address 15h) 69 Tab. 38. Predefined protocol overview RXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description" 51 Tab. 39. Predefined protocol overview TXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description" 52 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their designation 53 Tab. 94. T2ReloadHi register (address 14h) 71 Tab. 90. T1CounterValLo bits 70 Tab. 91. T1CounterValLo bits 70 Tab. 92. T2Control bits 70 Tab. 93. T2Control bits 70 Tab. 94. T2ReloadHi register (address 14h) 71	Tab. 25.					
Tab. 26. EEPROM memory organization 40 Tab. 72. T0Control register (address 0Fh); 66 Tab. 27. Production area (Page 0) 40 Tab. 73. T0Control bits 66 Tab. 28. Product ID overview of CLRC663 family 41 Tab. 74. T0ReloadHi register (address 10h); 67 Tab. 29. Configuration area (Page 0) 41 Tab. 75. T0ReloadHi bits 67 Tab. 30. Interface byte 41 Tab. 76. T0ReloadLo register (address 11h); 67 Tab. 31. Interface bits 42 Tab. 77. T0ReloadLo bits 67 Tab. 32. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol area 42 Tab. 77. T0ReloadLo bits 67 Tab. 33. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0) 42 Tab. 79. T0CounterValHi bits 68 Tab. 34. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page1 and page 2) 43 Tab. 80. T0CounterValLo bits 68 Tab. 35. Crystal requirements recommendations 44 Tab. 81. T0CounterValLo bits 68 Tab. 36. Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL 45 Tab. 83. T1Control bits 69 Tab. 37. Command set 57. Tab. 84. T0ReloadHi register (address 15h) 69 Tab. 38. Predefined protocol overview RXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description" 51 Tab. 39. Predefined protocol overview TXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description" 51 Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their designation 53 Tab. 41. Tab. 74. T0ReloadHi bits 66 Tab. 77. T0ReloadLo bits 67 Tab. 78. T0CounterValHi register (address 12h) 67 Tab. 78. T0CounterValHi register (address 13h) 68 Tab. 79. T1ReloadValLo bits 69 Tab. 81. T1ReloadValLo bits 69 Tab. 82. T1ReloadValLo bits 69 Tab. 83. T1ReloadValLo register (address 17h) 70 Tab. 84. T1ReloadValLo bits 69 Tab. 85. T1ReloadValLo bits 69 Tab. 89. T1CounterValHi register (address 18h) 70 Tab. 90. T1CounterValLo bits 70 Tab. 91. T1CounterValLo bits 70 Tab. 92. T2Control register (address 19h) 70 Tab. 93. T2Control bits 70 Tab. 94. T2ReloadHi register (address 14h); 71			.36	Tab. 71.		
Tab. 27. Production area (Page 0)	Tab. 26.					
Tab. 28. Product ID overview of CLRC663 family					The state of the s	
Tab. 29. Configuration area (Page 0)						
Tab. 30. Interface byte						
Tab. 31. Interface bits						
Tab. 32. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol area		<del>-</del>			- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
protocol area						
Tab. 33. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0)	100.02.		42		,	
Tab. 34. Register reset values (Hex.)(Page1 and page 2)	Tab 33					
page 2)						
Tab. 35. Crystal requirements recommendations	1 ab. 04.		43			
Tab. 36. Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL	Tah 35	1 0 /				
using the integerN PLL		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Tab. 37. Command set	1 ab. 50.		45			
Tab. 38. Predefined protocol overview RXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description"	Tab 37					
protocol details please refer to Section 7 "Functional description"			.40			
"Functional description"	1 ab. 56.	•				
Tab. 39. Predefined protocol overview TXFor more protocol details please refer to Section 7 Tab. 91. T1CounterValLo register (address 18h)			<b>5</b> 1			
protocol details please refer to Section 7 Tab. 91. T1CounterValLo bits	Tab 30	•	.51			
"Functional description"	1 au. 39.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Tab. 40. Behavior of register bits and their Tab. 93. T2Control bits			52			
designation53 Tab. 94. T2ReloadHi register (address 1Ah)71	Tab 40		.02			
	1 au. 40.		<b>5</b> 2			
1ab. 41. IVIFROSU registers overview	Tob 44					
	1 au. 41.	wirkcosu registers overview	. ၁ა	180.95.	IZMEIUAU DIIS	/ 1

MFRC630

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

Tab.	96.	T2ReloadLo register (address 1Bh)	71	Tab. 154.	RxThreshold register (address 37h)	86
Tab.	97.	T2ReloadLo bits			RxThreshold bits	
Tab.	98.	T2CounterValHi register (address 1Ch)			Rcv register (address 38h)	
Tab.		T2CounterValHi bits			Rcv bits	
		T2CounterValLo register (address 1Dh)			RxAna register (address 39h)	
		T2CounterValLo bits			RxAna bits	87
		T3Control register (address 1Eh)		Tab. 160.	Effect of gain and highpass corner register	
		T3Control bits			settings	87
		T3ReloadHi register (address 1Fh);		Tab. 161.	SerialSpeed register (address3Bh); reset	
		T3ReloadHi bits			value: 7Ah	
		T3ReloadLo register (address 20h)			SerialSpeed bits	
		T3ReloadLo bits			RS232 speed settings	
		T3CounterValHi register (address 21h)			LFO_Trim register (address 3Ch)	
		T3CounterValHi bits			LFO_Trim bits	
		T3CounterValLo register (address 22h)			PLL_Ctrl register (address3Dh)	
		T3CounterValLo bits			PLL_Ctrl register bits	
		T4Control register (address 23h)			Setting of feedback divider PLLDiv_FB [1:0]	
		T4Control bits			PLLDiv_Out register (address 3Eh)	
		T4ReloadHi register (address 24h)			PLLDiv_Out bits	90
		T4ReloadHi bits		Tab. 171.	Setting for the output divider ratio	
		T4ReloadLo register (address 25h)			PLLDiv_Out [7:0]	
		T4ReloadLo bits			LPCD_QMin register (address 3Fh)	
		T4CounterValHi register (address 26h)			LPCD_QMin bits	
		T4CounterValHi bits			LPCD_QMax register (address 40h)	
		T4CounterValLo register (address 27h)			LPCD_QMax bits	
		T4CounterValLo bits			LPCD_IMin register (address 41h)	
		DrvMode register (address 28h)			LPCD_IMin bits	
		DrvMode bits			LPCD_Result_I register (address 42h)	
		TxAmp register (address 29h)			LPCD_I_Result bits	
		TxAmp bits			LPCD_Result_Q register (address 43h)	
		TxCon register (address 2Ah)			LPCD_Q_Result bits	
		TxCon bits			LPCD_Options register (address 3Ah)	
		Txl register (address 2Bh)			LPCD_Options	
		Txl bits			PinEn register (address 44h)	
		TXCrcPreset register (address 2Ch)			PinEn bits	
		TxCrcPreset bits			PinOut register (address 45h)	
		Transmitter CRC preset value configuration			PinOut bits	
		RxCrcCon register (address 2Dh)			PinIn register (address 46h)	
		RxCrcCon bits			PinIn bits	
		Receiver CRC preset value configuration			SigOut register (address 47h)	
		TxDataNum register (address 2Eh)			SigOut bits	
		TxDataNum bits			Version register (address 7Fh)	
		TxDataModWidth register (address 2Fh)			Version bits	
		TxDataModWidth bits			Limiting values	
		TxSym10BurstLen register (address 30h)			Operating conditions MFRC63002HN	
		TxSym10BurstLen bits	82	Tab. 196.	Operating conditions MFRC63003HN	99
Tab.	142.	TxWaitCtrl register (address 31h); reset		Tab. 197.	Thermal characteristics	100
		value: C0h			Characteristics	
		TXWaitCtrl bits			SPI timing characteristics	104
Tab.	144.	TxWaitLo register (address 32h)	83	Tab. 200.	I2C-bus timing in fast mode and fast mode	
		TxWaitLo bits			plus	
		FrameCon register (address 33h)			ISO/IEC14443-A 212 and MIFARE Classic	
		FrameCon bits			ISO/IEC14443-A 424 and MIFARE Classic	
		RxSofD register (address 34h)		Tab. 203.	ISO/IEC14443-A 848 and MIFARE Classic	119
		RxSofD bits		Tab. 204.	ISO/IEC14443-A 106 and MIFARE Classic	120
Tab.	150.	RxCtrl register (address 35h)	85	Tab. 205.	ISO/IEC14443-A 212 and MIFARE Classic	121
		RxCtrl bits		Tab. 206.	ISO/IEC14443-A 424 and MIFARE Classic	121
Tab.	152.	RxWait register (address 36h)	. 85	Tab. 207.	ISO/IEC14443-A 848 and MIFARE Classic	122
		RxWait bits			ISO/IEC14443-B 106	

MFRC630

Tab. 209.	ISO/IEC14443-B 212123	Tab. 218. EPC-V2 - 2/424	128
Tab. 210.	ISO/IEC14443-B 424124	Tab. 219. EPC-V2 - 4/424	129
Tab. 211.	ISO/IEC14443-B 848124	Tab. 220. EPC-V2 - 2/848	129
Tab. 212.	JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 212 125	Tab. 221. EPC-V2 - 4/848	130
Tab. 213.	JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 424 125	Tab. 222. Jewel	. 130
Tab. 214.	ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 26126	Tab. 223. ISO/IEC14443 - B 106 EMVCo Optimized	. 131
Tab. 215.	ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC-53126	Tab. 224. Abbreviations	132
Tab. 216.	ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/256 - DSC127	Tab. 225. Revision history	135
Tab. 217.	EPC/UID - SSC -26 128		

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

# **Figures**

Fig. 1. Fig. 2.	Simplified block diagram of the MFRC630 5 Pinning configuration HVQFN32 (SOT617-1)6	Fig. 19. Fig. 20. Fig. 21.	Boundary scan cell path structure
Fig. 3.	Detailed block diagram of the MFRC6308	3	= 5d
Fig. 4.	Read/write mode12	Fig. 22.	Example 2: overshoot_t1 = 0d; overhoot_t2
Fig. 5.	Read/write mode for ISO/IEC 14443 type A	· ·	= 5d34
_	and read/write mode for MIFARE Classic 12	Fig. 23.	Block diagram of receiver circuitry35
Fig. 6.	Data coding and framing according to ISO/	Fig. 24.	Block diagram of the active Antenna concept 36
	IEC 14443 A13	Fig. 25.	Overview SIGIN/SIGOUT Signal Routing38
Fig. 7.	Connection to host with SPI14	Fig. 26.	Sector arrangement of the EEPROM40
Fig. 8.	Connection to host with SPI16	Fig. 27.	Quartz connection44
Fig. 9.	Example for UART Read18	Fig. 28.	Internal PDown to voltage regulator logic48
Fig. 10.	Example diagram for a UART write18	Fig. 29.	Pin RX input voltage104
Fig. 11.	I2C-bus interface19	Fig. 30.	Timing for fast and standard mode devices
Fig. 12.	Bit transfer on the I2C-bus19		on the I2C-bus 105
Fig. 13.	START and STOP conditions20	Fig. 31.	Typical application antenna circuit diagram 106
Fig. 14.	Acknowledge on the I2C- bus21	Fig. 32.	Package outline SOT617-1 (HVQFN32)109
Fig. 15.	Data transfer on the I2C- bus21	Fig. 33.	Packing information 1 tray112
Fig. 16.	First byte following the START procedure21	Fig. 34.	Packing information 5 tray113
Fig. 17.	Register read and write access23	Fig. 35.	Tray details114
Fig. 18.	I2C interface enables convenient MIFARE	Fig. 36.	Packing information Reel115
	SAM integration 25		

## MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

## **Contents**

3         Quick reference data         3         7.5.3         Controlling the FIFO buffer         30           4         Ordering information         4         7.5.4         Status Information about the FIFO buffer         30           5         Block diagram         5         7.6         Analog interface and contactless UART         31           6         Pinning information         6         7.6.1         General         31           6.1         Pin description         6         7.6.2         TX transmitter         31           7         Functional description         8         7.6.2.1         Overshoot protection         33           7.1         Interrupt controller         8         7.6.2.2         Bit generator         34           7.2         Timer module         10         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1         Timer modes         11         7.6.3.1         General         34	1	General description	1	7.5.1	Overview	29
4         Ordering information         4         7.5.4         Status Information and contactless UART         31           6         Pinning information         6         7.6.1         General         31           6         Pinning information         6         7.6.1         General         31           7         Functional description         8         7.6.2.1         TX transmitter         33           7         Interrupt controller         8         7.6.2.1         Overshoot protection         33           7.2         Timer modes         11         7.6.3.1         General         34           7.2.1.1         Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter         11         7.6.3.1         General         32           7.2.1.1         Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter         11         7.6.3.1         Memory         32           7.2.1         Stop watch         11         7.6.2 <th>2</th> <th>Features and benefits</th> <th>2</th> <th>7.5.2</th> <th>Accessing the FIFO buffer</th> <th>29</th>	2	Features and benefits	2	7.5.2	Accessing the FIFO buffer	29
5 Block diagram         5         7.6         Analog interface and contactless UART         31           6.1 Pin description         6         7.6.2         7.6.2         TX transmitter         33           7. Functional description         .8         7.6.2.1         TX transmitter         33           7.1 Interrupt controller         .8         7.6.2.1         Timer module         10         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         33           7.2.1.1 Timer module         10         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1.1 Timer module         11         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1.1 Timer module         11         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1.1 Timer module         11         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1.2 Wake-up timer         11         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         35           7.2.1.2 Vake-up timer         11         7.6.4         Modisignam         39           7.2.1.4 Programmable one-shot timer         11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         33           7.2.1 Memory overview         35         Contactless interface unit         12         7.2.2         Memory overview         35	3	Quick reference data	3	7.5.3	Controlling the FIFO buffer	30
6   Pinning information         6   Pin lescription         6   7.6.1         General         31           7   Functional description         8   7.6.2.1         7.6.2.1         Overshoot protection         33           7.2   Timer module         10   7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1   Timer modes         11   7.6.3.1         General         34           7.2.1.1   Timer Dut and Watch-Dog-Counter         11   7.6.3.1         General         34           7.2.1.2   Wake-up timer         11   7.6.4         Active antenna concept         36           7.2.1.3   Stop watch         11   7.6.4         Active antenna concept         36           7.2.1.3   Stop watch         11   7.7.1         Memory         35           7.2.1.4   Programmable one-shot timer         11   7.7.1         Memory overview         38           7.3.1   Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443         7.7.2   Product Information and configuration - 39         37           7.3.1   Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443         7.7.2   Product Information and configuration - Page         12         7.7.2   Product Information and configuration - Page         12 <t< td=""><td>4</td><td>Ordering information</td><td> 4</td><td>7.5.4</td><td>Status Information about the FIFO buffer</td><td>. 30</td></t<>	4	Ordering information	4	7.5.4	Status Information about the FIFO buffer	. 30
6         Pinning information         .6         7.6.1         General         31           6.1         Pin description         .8         7.6.2.1         X transmitter         .33           7.1         Interrupt controller         .8         7.6.2.1         Overshoot protection         .33           7.2         Timer module         .10         7.6.3         Receiver circulty         .34           7.2.1.1         Timer Dout- and Watch-Dog-Counter         .11         7.6.3.1         General         .34           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         .11         7.6.4         Active antenna concept         .36           7.2.1.3         Stop watch         .11         7.6.4         Active antenna concept         .36           7.2.1.3         Stop watch         .11         7.6.4         Mcmory         .35           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         .11         7.7.7         Memory overview         .38           7.3.1         Contactless interface unit         .12         7.7.2         Product information and configuration - Page           7.4.1         Host interface configuration         .13         .7.2         Product information and configuration - Page           7.4.2.1         General         .14 <th< td=""><td>5</td><td>Block diagram</td><td> 5</td><td>7.6</td><td>Analog interface and contactless UART</td><td>. 31</td></th<>	5	Block diagram	5	7.6	Analog interface and contactless UART	. 31
6.1         Pin description         .6         7.6.2         T X transmitter         31           7         Functional description         .8         7.6.2.1         Bit generator         .3           7.1         Interrupt controller         .8         7.6.2.2         Bit generator         .3           7.2         Timer module         .10         7.6.3.2         Bit generator         .34           7.2.1.1         Timer module         .10         7.6.3.2         Block olagram         .34           7.2.1.1         Timer module         .11         7.6.3.2         Block olagram         .34           7.2.1.1         Timer module on Macke-Dog-Counter         .11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         .33           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         .11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         .35           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         .11         7.7.1         Memory overview         .35           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         .11         7.7.1         Memory overview         .35           7.3.1         Contactless interface unit         12         7.2.2         Periodical trigger         .11         7.7.1         Memory overview         .36           7.3.2 </td <td>6</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>7.6.1</td> <td>General</td> <td> 31</td>	6			7.6.1	General	31
7 Functional description         .8         7.6.2.1         Overshoot protection         33           7.1         Interrupt controller         .8         7.6.2.2         Bit generator         33           7.2         Timer module         10         7.6.3         Receiver circuitry         34           7.2.1.1         Timer modes         11         7.6.3.1         General         34           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         11         7.6.3.2         Block diagram         34           7.2.1.3         Stop watch         11         7.6.4         Active antenna concept         36           7.2.1.3         Stop watch         11         7.6.4         Active antenna concept         36           7.2.1.1         Productal information and concept         35         35         36         36         36           7.2.1.2         Perfodical triager         11         7.7         Memory overview         35           7.3.1         Communication mode for IsO/IEC 14443         7.7.2         EEPROM memory organization         35           7.3.1         Communication mode for IsO/IEC 14443         7.7.2.1         EPROM initialization content Load/Protocol 42         46           7.4.1         Host interface sonfiguration         13	6.1	Pin description	6	7.6.2	TX transmitter	31
7.1         Interrupt controller         .8         7.6.2.2         Bit generator         .34           7.2         Timer module         10         7.6.3.1         Receiver circuity         .34           7.2.1.1         Timer modes         .11         7.6.3.1         Block diagram         .34           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         .11         7.6.3.1         Block diagram         .34           7.2.1.3         Stop watch         .11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         .35           7.2.1.4         Programmable one-shot timer         .11         7.7.5         Symbol generator         .35           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         .11         7.7.1         Memory overview         .35           7.3.1         Condractless interface unit         .12         7.7.2         Memory overview         .35           7.3.1         Condractless interface ten unit         .12         7.7.2         FEPROM memory organization         .38           7.3.1         Condract interfaces         .13         7.7.3         EEPROM memory organization         .38           7.4.2         Host interface configuration         .13         7.8         Clock generation         .40           7.4.2.1         Host interfac	7			7.6.2.1		
Time module	7.1			7.6.2.2		
7.2.1.1         Timer modes         11         7.6.3.1         General         34           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         11         7.6.3.2         Block diagram         38           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         11         7.6.4         Active antenna concept         36           7.2.1.3         Stop watch         11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         38           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         11         7.7.7         Memory         37           7.3.1         Contactless interface unit         12         7.7.2         EEPROM memory organization         38           7.3.1         Contactless interface unit         12         7.7.2         EEPROM memory organization         38           7.3.2         Contactless interface unit         12         7.7.2         EPROM memory organization         38           7.4.1         Host interface Classic         12         7.7.2         EPROM memory organization         38           7.4.1         Host interface configuration         13         7.8         Clock generation         42           7.4.2         Poll interface configuration         13         7.8         Clock generation         44           7.4.2. Spi interface         14 <td>7.2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>7.6.3</td> <td></td> <td></td>	7.2			7.6.3		
7.2.1.1         Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter         11         7.6.3.2         Block diagram         34           7.2.1.2         Wake-up timer         11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         36           7.2.1.4         Programmable one-shot timer         11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         38           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         11         7.7.1         Memory         33           7.3.1         Contactless interface unit         12         7.7.2         EEPROM memory organization         33           7.3.1         Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443         7.7.2.1         Product information and configuration - Page           7.4.1         Host interfaces         13         7.8         Clock generation         40           7.4.2         SPI interface         14         7.8.1         Clock generation         44           7.4.2.1         General         14         7.8.2         Integen PLL clock line         44           7.4.2.2         Read data         14         7.8.3         Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)         44           7.4.2.3         Write data         15         7.9.1         Supply concept         46           7.4.2.3         Write data         15 <td< td=""><td>7.2.1</td><td></td><td></td><td>7.6.3.1</td><td></td><td></td></td<>	7.2.1			7.6.3.1		
7.2.1.2   Wake-up timer	7.2.1.1	Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter	11	7.6.3.2		
7.2.1.3         Stop watch         11         7.6.5         Symbol generator         38           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         11         7.7         Memory         39           7.2.1.5         Periodical trigger         11         7.7.1         Memory overview         38           7.3.1         Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443         7.7.2.1         Product information and configuration         39           7.4.1         Host interfaces         13         7.7.3.1         EEPROM initialization content LoadProtocol         42           7.4.1         Host interface configuration         13         7.8         Clock generation         44           7.4.2         SPI interface         14         7.8.1         Crystal oscillator         44           7.4.2.1         General         14         7.8.2         Integent PLL clock line         46           7.4.2.2         Read data         14         7.8.2         Integent PLL clock line         46           7.4.2.2         Read data         15         7.9         Power management         46           7.4.2.3         Write data         15         7.9         Power management         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15	7.2.1.2	——————————————————————————————————————				
7.2.1.5						
7.2.1.5   Periodical trigger	_					
7.3.1 Contactless interface unit						
7.3.1   Communication mode for ISO/IEC 14443   T.7.2.1   Product information and configuration - Page   type A and for MIFARE Classic   12   0   40	_					
type A and for MIFARE Classic         12         0         40           7.4         Host interfaces         13         7.7.3         EEPROM initialization content LoadProtocol         42           7.4.1         Host interface         14         7.8.1         Clock generation         44           7.4.2         SPI interface         14         7.8.1         Crystal oscillator         44           7.4.2.1         General         14         7.8.2         IntegerN PLL clock line         45           7.4.2.2         Read data         14         7.8.3         Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)         45           7.4.2.2         Address byte         15         7.9         Power management         46           7.4.2.4         Address byte         15         7.9.1         Supply concept         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15         7.9.2         Power reduction mode         46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.1         Power-down         46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.2         Modem off mode         47           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.	-					
7.4         Host interfaces         13         7.7.3         EFPROM initialization content LoadProtocol         42           7.4.1         Host interface         14         7.8.1         Clock generation         44           7.4.2.1         General         14         7.8.2         IntegerN PLL clock line         44           7.4.2.2         Read data         14         7.8.2         IntegerN PLL clock line         45           7.4.2.3         Write data         15         7.9         Power management         46           7.4.2.4         Address byte         15         7.9         Power reduction mode         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15         7.9.1         Supply concept         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15         7.9.2         Power reduction mode         46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         47           7.4.3.2         Framing         17         7.9.2.3         Modem off mode         47           7.4.4.1         IZC-bus interface         18         7.9.3         Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)         47           7.4.4.1         IZC-bus interface			12			40
7.4.1         Host interface configuration         13         7.8         Clock generation         44           7.4.2         SPI interface         14         7.8.1         Crystal oscillator         44           7.4.2.1         General         14         7.8.2         IntegerN PLL clock line         45           7.4.2.2         Read data         14         7.8.3         Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)         45           7.4.2.3         Write data         15         7.9         Power management         46           7.4.2.4         Address byte         15         7.9.1         Supply concept         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15         7.9.2         Power reduction mode         46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         47           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         47           7.4.3.2         Framing         17         7.9.2.3         Modem off mode         47           7.4.4.1         I2C-bus interface         18         7.9.2         Standby mode         47           7.4.4.1         I2C-bus interface         18	7 4			773		
7.4.2         SPI interface         14         7.8.1         Crystal oscillator         44           7.4.2.1         General         14         7.8.2         IntegerN PLL clock line         45           7.4.2.2         Read data         14         7.8.3         Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)         45           7.4.2.4         Address byte         15         7.9         Power management         46           7.4.2.4         Address byte         15         7.9         Power reduction mode         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15         7.9         Power-down         46           7.4.3.1         Rs232 interface         16         7.9.2.1         Power-down         46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         47           7.4.3.2         Framing         17         7.9.2.3         Modem off mode         47           7.4.4.2         IZC-bus interface         18         7.9.3         Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)         47           7.4.4.1         IZC-bus interface         18         7.9.3         Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)         47           7.4.4.2         IZC Data validity         19						
7.4.2.1         General         .14         7.8.2         IntegerN PLL clock line         .45           7.4.2.2         Read data         .14         7.8.3         Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)         .45           7.4.2.3         Write data         .15         7.9         Power management         .46           7.4.2.4         Address byte         .15         7.9.1         Supply concept         .46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         .15         7.9.2         Power reduction mode         .46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         .16         7.9.2.1         Power-cdown         .46           7.4.3.2         Framing         .17         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         .47           7.4.3.2         Framing         .17         7.9.2.3         Modem off mode         .47           7.4.4.1         I2C-bus interface         .18         7.9.3.1         Reset and start-up time         .47           7.4.4.2         I2C Data validity         .19         7.10         Command set         .48           7.4.4.2         I2C Data validity         .19         7.10         Command set overview         .48           7.4.4.3         I2C byte format         .20				-		
7.4.2.2       Read data       14       7.8.3       Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)       45         7.4.2.3       Write data       15       7.9       Power management       46         7.4.2.4       Address byte       15       7.9.1       Supply concept       46         7.4.2.5       Timing Specification SPI       15       7.9.2       Power reduction mode       46         7.4.3       RS232 interface       16       7.9.2.1       Power-down       46         7.4.3.1       Selection of the transfer speeds       16       7.9.2.2       Standby mode       47         7.4.3.1       Selection of the transfer speeds       16       7.9.2.1       Modem off mode       47         7.4.3.1       Selection of the transfer speeds       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.3.1       Selection of the transfer speeds       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.1       Ize C-bus interface       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.1       Ize C-bus interface       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.2       Ize Data validity       19       7.10       Co				-		
7.4.2.3       Write data       15       7.9       Power management       46         7.4.2.4       Address byte       15       7.9.1       Supply concept       46         7.4.2.5       Timing Specification SPI       15       7.9.2       Power reduction mode       46         7.4.3.1       RS232 interface       16       7.9.2.1       Power-down       46         7.4.3.2       Framing       17       7.9.2.3       Modem off mode       47         7.4.3.2       Framing       17       7.9.2.3       Modem off mode       47         7.4.4.1       I2C-bus interface       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.1       General       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       48         7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       48         7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       48         7.4.4.4       I2C byte format       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.5.1       IAC Folia addressing       21 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>				-		
7.4.2.4         Address byte         15         7.9.1         Supply concept         46           7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         15         7.9.2         Power reduction mode         46           7.4.3         RS232 interface         16         7.9.2.1         Power-down         46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         16         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         47           7.4.3.2         Framing         17         7.9.2.3         Modem off mode         47           7.4.4         IZC-bus interface         18         7.9.3         Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)         47           7.4.4.1         General         18         7.9.4         Reset and start-up time         47           7.4.4.2         IZC Data validity         19         7.10         Command set         48           7.4.4.2         IZC START and STOP conditions         20         7.10.1         General         48           7.4.4.4         IZC byte format         20         7.10.2         Command set overview         48           7.4.4.5         IZC Scale Acknowledge         20         7.10.3         Command functionality         49           7.4.6.6         IZC register write access <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>						
7.4.2.5         Timing Specification SPI         .15         7.9.2         Power reduction mode         .46           7.4.3         RS232 interface         .16         7.9.2.1         Power-down         .46           7.4.3.1         Selection of the transfer speeds         .16         7.9.2.2         Standby mode         .47           7.4.3.2         Framing         .17         7.9.2.3         Modem off mode         .47           7.4.4.1         I2C-bus interface         .18         7.9.3         Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)         .47           7.4.4.1         I2C Data validity         .19         7.10         Command set         .48           7.4.4.2         I2C Data validity         .19         7.10         Command set         .48           7.4.4.2         I2C START and STOP conditions         .20         7.10.1         General         .48           7.4.4.3         I2C Stacknowledge         .20         7.10.3         Command set overview         .48           7.4.4.5         I2C Acknowledge         .20         7.10.3         Command functionality         .49           7.4.4.6         I2C -register write access         .22         7.10.3.1         Idle command         .49           7.4.4.7         I2C-regist	_					
7.4.3.1       RS232 interface       .16       7.9.2.1       Power-down       .46         7.4.3.1       Selection of the transfer speeds       .16       7.9.2.2       Standby mode       .47         7.4.3.2       Framing       .17       7.9.2.3       Modem off mode       .47         7.4.4       I2C-bus interface       .18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       .47         7.4.4.1       General       .18       7.9.4       Reset and start-up time       .47         7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       .19       7.10       Command set       .48         7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       .20       7.10.1       General       .48         7.4.4.4       I2C byte format       .20       7.10.2       Command set overview       .48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       .20       7.10.3       Command functionality       .48         7.4.4.6       I2C -rbit addressing       .21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       .49         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       .22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       .49         7.4.4.9       I2C-bus interface       .23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       .49 <t< td=""><td></td><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>		•				
7.4.3.1       Selection of the transfer speeds       16       7.9.2.2       Standby mode       47         7.4.3.2       Framing       17       7.9.2.3       Modem off mode       47         7.4.4       I2C-bus interface       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.1       General       18       7.9.4       Reset and start-up time       47         7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       48         7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.4.6       I2C -rbit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       48         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.9       I2C-bus interface       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.1	_					
7.4.3.2       Framing       17       7.9.2.3       Modem off mode       47         7.4.4       12C-bus interface       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       47         7.4.4.1       General       18       7.9.4       Reset and start-up time       47         7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       48         7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.5.1       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.5.1       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.5.2       I2 C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Log Command       49         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Log Command       49         7.4.4.6       I2C Fegister write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.9       I2C-Leous inter	-					
7.4.4       12C-bus interface       18       7.9.3       Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)       .47         7.4.4.1       General       18       7.9.4       Reset and start-up time       .47         7.4.4.2       12C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       .48         7.4.4.3       12C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       .48         7.4.4.4       12C byte format       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       .48         7.4.4.5       12C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       .49         7.4.4.6       12C T-bit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       .49         7.4.4.7       12C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       .49         7.4.4.9       12C-Lebus interface       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       .49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       .49         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       .50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       .50         7						
7.4.4.1       General       18       7.9.4       Reset and start-up time       47         7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       48         7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       48         7.4.4.4       I2C byte format       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.4.6       I2C -Fegister write access       22       7.10.3.1       Idle command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.9       I2CL-bus interface       23       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.8       WriteE2PAGE command       50         7.4.6.2       <	-					
7.4.4.2       I2C Data validity       19       7.10       Command set       48         7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       48         7.4.4.4       I2C byte format       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.4.6       I2C T-bit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       49         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.4.9       I2CL-bus interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1						
7.4.4.3       I2C START and STOP conditions       20       7.10.1       General       48         7.4.4.4       I2C byte format       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.4.6       I2C 7-bit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       49         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.1       Load key command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2 command       51         7.4						
7.4.4.4       I2C byte format       20       7.10.2       Command set overview       48         7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.4.6       I2C 7-bit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       49         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transmit command       50         7.4.6.2       Sam connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.11       LoadProtocol command       51         7.						
7.4.4.5       I2C Acknowledge       20       7.10.3       Command functionality       49         7.4.4.6       I2C 7-bit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       49         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transmit command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2 command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.11       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52	_					
7.4.4.6       I2C 7-bit addressing       21       7.10.3.1       Idle command       49         7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.4.9       I2CL-bus interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5.5       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       52						
7.4.4.7       I2C-register write access       22       7.10.3.2       LPCD command       49         7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.4.9       I2CL-bus interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6.       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       52         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52	_					
7.4.4.8       I2C-register read access       22       7.10.3.3       Load key command       49         7.4.4.9       I2CL-bus interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52     <						
7.4.4.9       I2CL-bus interface       23       7.10.3.4       MFAuthent command       49         7.4.5       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16       SoftReset command       52						
7.4.5       SAM interface       24       7.10.3.5       Receive command       50         7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15       GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary Scan Description Language       8       MFRC630 registers       53         6<						
7.4.5.1       SAM functionality       24       7.10.3.6       Transmit command       50         7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15       GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary Scan path       27       7.10.3.16       SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53						
7.4.5.2       SAM connection       25       7.10.3.7       Transceive command       50         7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15       GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary Scan path       27       7.10.3.16       SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53	_					
7.4.6       Boundary scan interface       25       7.10.3.8       WriteE2 command       50         7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15       GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16       SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.1       Interface signals       26       7.10.3.9       WriteE2PAGE command       51         7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10       ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11       LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12       LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13       LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14       StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15       GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16       SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53	_					
7.4.6.2       Test Clock (TCK)       26       7.10.3.10 ReadE2 command       51         7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11 LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12 LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13 LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14 StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15 GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.3       Test Mode Select (TMS)       26       7.10.3.11 LoadReg command       51         7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12 LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13 LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14 StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15 GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.4       Test Data Input (TDI)       27       7.10.3.12 LoadProtocol command       51         7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13 LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14 StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15 GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.5       Test Data Output (TDO)       27       7.10.3.13 LoadKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14 StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15 GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.6       Data register       27       7.10.3.14 StoreKeyE2 command       52         7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15 GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.7       Boundary scan cell       27       7.10.3.15 GetRNR command       52         7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.8       Boundary scan path       27       7.10.3.16 SoftReset command       52         7.4.6.9       Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)       8       MFRC630 registers       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
7.4.6.9       Boundary       Scan       Description       Language       8       MFRC630 registers       53         (BSDL)       28       8.1       Register bit access conditions       53         7.4.6.10       Non-IEEE1149.1 commands       29       8.2       MFRC630 registers overview       53						
(BSDL)			. 21			
7.4.6.10 Non-IEEE1149.1 commands	7.4.6.9		00			
	7 4 0 40					
7.5 Buπer						
	7.5	Builer	. 29	<b>ბ.</b> პ	Command configuration	55

MFRC630

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2018. All rights reserved.

### MFRC630 and MFRC630 plus: High-performance frontend for MIFARE and NTAG products

8.3.1	Command	55	8.11.3	TxSym10BurstLen	82
8.4	SAM configuration register		8.11.4	TxWaitCtrl	
8.4.1	HostCtrl		8.11.5	TxWaitLo	
8.5	FIFO configuration register		8.12	FrameCon	
8.5.1	FIFOControl		8.13	Receiver configuration registers	
8.5.2	WaterLevel		8.13.1	RxSofD	
8.5.3	FIFOLength		8.13.2	RxCtrl	
8.5.4	FIFOData		8.13.3	RxWait	
	Interrupt configuration registers		8.13.4	RxThreshold	
8.6					
8.6.1	IRQ0 register		8.13.5	Rcv	
8.6.2	IRQ1 register		8.13.6	RxAna	
8.6.3	IRQ0En register		8.14	Clock configuration	
8.6.4	IRQ1En		8.14.1	SerialSpeed	
8.7	Contactless interface configuration registers		8.14.2	LFO_Trimm	
8.7.1	Error	62	8.14.3	PLL_Ctrl Register	
8.7.2	Status	63	8.14.4	PLLDiv_Out	90
8.7.3	RxBitCtrl		8.15	Low-power card detection configuration	
8.7.4	RxColl			registers	91
8.8	Timer configuration registers	65	8.15.1	LPCD_QMin	91
8.8.1	TControl	65	8.15.2	LPCD_QMax	
8.8.2	T0Control	66	8.15.3	LPCD IMin	
8.8.2.1	T0ReloadHi		8.15.4	LPCD Result I	
8.8.2.2	T0ReloadLo		8.15.5	LPCD_Result_Q	
8.8.2.3	T0CounterValHi		8.15.6	LPCD_Options	
8.8.2.4	T0CounterValLo		8.16	Pin configuration	
8.8.2.5	T1Control		8.16.1	PinEn	
8.8.2.6	T1ReloadHi		8.16.2	PinOut	
	T1ReloadLo			PinIn	
8.8.2.7			8.16.3		
8.8.2.8	T1CounterValHi		8.16.4	SigOut	
8.8.2.9	T1CounterValLo		8.17	Version register	
8.8.2.10	T2Control		8.17.1	Version	
8.8.2.11	T2ReloadHi		9	Limiting values	
8.8.2.12	T2ReloadLo		10	Recommended operating conditions	
8.8.2.13	T2CounterValHi		11	Thermal characteristics	
8.8.2.14	T2CounterValLoReg		12	Characteristics	
8.8.2.15	T3Control		12.1	Timing characteristics	
8.8.2.16	T3ReloadHi		13	Application information	
8.8.2.17	T3ReloadLo		13.1	Antenna design description	
8.8.2.18	T3CounterValHi	74	13.1.1	EMC low pass filter	106
8.8.2.19	T3CounterValLo	74	13.1.2	Antenna matching	.107
8.8.2.20	T4Control	75	13.1.3	Receiving circuit	.107
8.8.2.21	T4ReloadHi	75	13.1.4	Antenna coil	
8.8.2.22	T4ReloadLo	76	14	Package outline	
8.8.2.23	T4CounterValHi		15	Handling information	
8.8.2.24	T4CounterValLo		16	Packing information	
8.9	Transmitter configuration registers		17	Appendix	
8.9.1	TxMode		17.1	LoadProtocol command register initialization .	
8.9.2	TxAmp		17.2	MFRC63003 EEPROM configuration	
8.9.3	•		18	Abbreviations	
	TxCon				
8.9.4		-	19 20	References	
8.10	CRC configuration registers		20	Revision history	
8.10.1	TxCrcPreset		21	Legal information	137
8.10.2	RxCrcCon				
8.11	Transmitter configuration registers				
8.11.1	TxDataNum				
8.11.2	TxDATAModWidth	81			

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.

© NXP B.V. 2018.

All rights reserved.